



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification: C07H 21/04, C12P 21/02, C12N 15/11, 15/33, 15/48, 15/85	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/12207 (43) International Publication Date: 26 March 1998 (26.03.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/16639 (22) International Filing Date: 18 September 1997 (18.09.97) (30) Priority Data: 08/717,294 20 September 1996 (20.09.96) US (71) Applicant: THE GENERAL HOSPITAL CORPORATION [US/US]; 55 Fruit Street, Boston, MA 02114 (US). (72) Inventors: SEED, Brian; Apartment 5J, Nine Hawthorne Place, Boston, MA 02114 (US). HAAS, Jurgén; Huberweg 13, D- 69198 Schriesheim (DE). (74) Agent: ELBING, Karen, L.; Clark & Elbing LLP, 176 Federal Street, Boston, MA 02110 (US).		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i>
(54) Title: HIGH LEVEL EXPRESSION OF PROTEINS (57) Abstract The invention features a synthetic gene encoding a protein normally expressed in a mammalian cell wherein at least one non-preferred or less preferred codon in the natural gene encoding the protein has been replaced by a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid.		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

HIGH LEVEL EXPRESSION OF PROTEINS

Field of the Invention

The invention concerns genes and methods for expressing eukaryotic
5 and viral proteins at high levels in eukaryotic cells.

Background of the Invention

Expression of eukaryotic gene products in prokaryotes is sometimes
limited by the presence of codons that are infrequently used in *E. coli*.
Expression of such genes can be enhanced by systematic substitution of the
10 endogenous codons with codons over represented in highly expressed
prokaryotic genes (Robinson et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 12:6663, 1984). It is
commonly supposed that rare codons cause pausing of the ribosome, which
leads to a failure to complete the nascent polypeptide chain and a uncoupling of
transcription and translation. Pausing of the ribosome is thought to lead to
15 exposure of the 3' end of the mRNA to cellular ribonucleases.

Summary of the Invention

The invention features a synthetic gene encoding a protein normally
expressed in a mammalian cell or other eukaryotic cell wherein at least one
non-preferred or less preferred codon in the natural gene encoding the protein
20 has been replaced by a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid.

Preferred codons are: Ala (gcc); Arg (cgc); Asn (aac); Asp (gac) Cys
(tgc); Gln (cag); Gly (ggc); His (cac); Ile (atc); Leu (ctg); Lys (aag); Pro (ccc);
Phe (ttc); Ser (agc); Thr (acc); Tyr (tac); and Val (gtg). Less preferred codons
are: Gly (ggg); Ile (att); Leu (ctc); Ser (tcc); Val (gtc); and Arg (agg). All
25 codons which do not fit the description of preferred codons or less preferred
codons are non-preferred codons. In general, the degree of preference of a
particular codon is indicated by the prevalence of the codon in highly expressed
human genes as indicated in Table 1 under the heading "High." For example,

"atc" represents 77% of the Ile codons in highly expressed mammalian genes and is the preferred Ile codon; "att" represents 18% of the Ile codons in highly expressed mammalian genes and is the less preferred Ile codon. The sequence "ata" represents only 5% of the Ile codons in highly expressed human genes as is a non-preferred Ile codon. Replacing a codon with another codon that is more prevalent in highly expressed human genes will generally increase expression of the gene in mammalian cells. Accordingly, the invention includes replacing a less preferred codon with a preferred codon as well as replacing a non-preferred codon with a preferred or less preferred codon.

By "protein normally expressed in a mammalian cell" is meant a protein which is expressed in mammalian under natural conditions. The term includes genes in the mammalian genome such as those encoding Factor VIII, Factor IX, interleukins, and other proteins. The term also includes genes which are expressed in a mammalian cell under disease conditions such as oncogenes as well as genes which are encoded by a virus (including a retrovirus) which are expressed in mammalian cells post-infection. By "protein normally expressed in a eukaryotic cell" is meant a protein which is expressed in a eukaryote under natural conditions. The term also includes genes which are expressed in a mammalian cell under disease conditions.

In preferred embodiments, the synthetic gene is capable of expressing the mammalian or eukaryotic protein at a level which is at least 110%, 150%, 200%, 500%, 1,000%, 5,000% or even 10,000% of that expressed by the "natural" (or "native") gene in an *in vitro* mammalian cell culture system under identical conditions (i.e., same cell type, same culture conditions, same expression vector).

Suitable cell culture systems for measuring expression of the synthetic gene and corresponding natural gene are described below. Other

suitable expression systems employing mammalian cells are well known to those skilled in the art and are described in, for example, the standard molecular biology reference works noted below. Vectors suitable for expressing the synthetic and natural genes are described below and in the standard reference works described below. By "expression" is meant protein expression. Expression can be measured using an antibody specific for the protein of interest. Such antibodies and measurement techniques are well known to those skilled in the art. By "natural gene" and "native gene" is meant the gene sequence (including naturally occurring allelic variants) which naturally encodes the protein, i.e., the native or natural coding sequence.

In other preferred embodiments at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90% of the codons in the natural gene are non-preferred codons.

In other preferred embodiments at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90% of the non-preferred codons in the natural gene are replaced with preferred codons or less preferred codons.

In other preferred embodiments at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90% of the non-preferred codons in the natural gene are replaced with preferred codons.

In a preferred embodiment the protein is a retroviral protein. In a more preferred embodiment the protein is a lentiviral protein. In an even more preferred embodiment the protein is an HIV protein. In other preferred embodiments the protein is gag, pol, env, gp120, or gp160. In other preferred embodiments the protein is a human protein. In more preferred embodiments, the protein is human Factor VIII and the protein in B region deleted human Factor VIII. In another preferred embodiment the protein is green fluorescent protein.

In various preferred embodiments at least 30%, 40 %, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, and 95% of the codons in the synthetic gene are preferred or less preferred codons.

5 The invention also features an expression vector comprising the synthetic gene.

In another aspect the invention features a cell harboring the synthetic gene. In various preferred embodiments the cell is a prokaryotic cell and the cell is a mammalian cell.

10 In preferred embodiments the synthetic gene includes fewer than 50, fewer than 40, fewer than 30, fewer than 20, fewer than 10, fewer than 5, or no "cg" sequences.

The invention also features a method for preparing a synthetic gene encoding a protein normally expressed by a mammalian cell or other eukaryotic cell. The method includes identifying non-preferred and less-preferred codons
15 in the natural gene encoding the protein and replacing one or more of the non-preferred and less-preferred codons with a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid as the replaced codon.

Under some circumstances (e.g., to permit introduction of a restriction site) it may be desirable to replace a non-preferred codon with a less
20 preferred codon rather than a preferred codon.

It is not necessary to replace all less preferred or non-preferred codons with preferred codons. Increased expression can be accomplished even with partial replacement of less preferred or non-preferred codons with preferred codons. Under some circumstances it may be desirable to only
25 partially replace non-preferred codons with preferred or less preferred codons in order to obtain an intermediate level of expression.

In other preferred embodiments the invention features vectors (including expression vectors) comprising one or more the synthetic genes.

By "vector" is meant a DNA molecule, derived, e.g., from a plasmid, bacteriophage, or mammalian or insect virus, into which fragments of DNA may be inserted or cloned. A vector will contain one or more unique restriction sites and may be capable of autonomous replication in a defined host or vehicle organism such that the cloned sequence is reproducible. Thus, by "expression vector" is meant any autonomous element capable of directing the synthesis of a protein. Such DNA expression vectors include mammalian plasmids and viruses.

The invention also features synthetic gene fragments which encode a desired portion of the protein. Such synthetic gene fragments are similar to the synthetic genes of the invention except that they encode only a portion of the protein. Such gene fragments preferably encode at least 50, 100, 150, or 500 contiguous amino acids of the protein.

In constructing the synthetic genes of the invention it may be desirable to avoid CpG sequences as these sequences may cause gene silencing. Thus, in a preferred embodiment the coding region of the synthetic gene does not include the sequence "cg."

The codon bias present in the HIV gp120 *env* gene is also present in the *gag* and *pol* genes. Thus, replacement of a portion of the non-preferred and less preferred codons found in these genes with preferred codons should produce a gene capable of higher level expression. A large fraction of the codons in the human genes encoding Factor VIII and Factor IX are non-preferred codons or less preferred codons. Replacement of a portion of these codons with preferred codons should yield genes capable of higher level expression in mammalian cell culture.

The synthetic genes of the invention can be introduced into the cells of a living organism. For example, vectors (viral or non-viral) can be used to introduce a synthetic gene into cells of a living organism for gene therapy.

Conversely, it may be desirable to replace preferred codons in a naturally occurring gene with less-preferred codons as a means of lowering expression.

Standard reference works describing the general principles of recombinant DNA technology include Watson et al., Molecular Biology of the Gene, Volumes I and II, the Benjamin/Cummings Publishing Company, Inc., publisher, Menlo Park, CA (1987); Darnell et al., Molecular Cell Biology, Scientific American Books, Inc., Publisher, New York, N.Y. (1986); Old et al., Principles of Gene Manipulation: An Introduction to Genetic Engineering, 2d edition, University of California Press, publisher, Berkeley, CA (1981); Maniatis et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd Ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, publisher, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1989); and Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ausubel et al., Wiley Press, New York, NY (1992).

By "transformed cell" is meant a cell into which (or into an ancestor of which) has been introduced, by means of recombinant DNA techniques, a selected DNA molecule, e.g., a synthetic gene.

By "positioned for expression" is meant that a DNA molecule, e.g., a synthetic gene, is positioned adjacent to a DNA sequence which directs transcription and translation of the sequence (i.e., facilitates the production of the protein encoded by the synthetic gene).

Description of the Drawings

Figure 1 depicts the sequence of the synthetic gp120 and a synthetic gp160 gene in which codons have been replaced by those found in highly expressed human genes.

5 Figure 2 is a schematic drawing of the synthetic gp120 (HIV-1 MN) gene. The shaded portions marked v1 to v5 indicate hypervariable regions. The filled box indicates the CD4 binding site. A limited number of the unique restriction sites are shown: H (Hind3), Nh (Nhe1), P (Pst1), Na (Nae1), M (Mlu1), R (EcoR1), A (Age1) and No (Not1). The chemically synthesized
10 DNA fragments which served as PCR templates are shown below the gp120 sequence, along with the locations of the primers used for their amplification.

Figure 3 is a photograph of the results of transient transfection assays used to measure gp120 expression. Gel electrophoresis of immunoprecipitated supernatants of 293T cells transfected with plasmids expressing gp120 encoded
15 by the IIIB isolate of HIV-1 (gp120IIb), by the MN isolate of HIV-1 (gp120mn), by the MN isolate of HIV-1 modified by substitution of the endogenous leader peptide with that of the CD5 antigen (gp120mnCD5L), or by the chemically synthesized gene encoding the MN variant of HIV-1 with the human CD5Leader (syngp120mn). Supernatants were harvested following a 12
20 hour labeling period 60 hours post-transfection and immunoprecipitated with CD4:IgG1 fusion protein and protein A sepharose.

Figure 4 is a graph depicting the results of ELISA assays used to measure protein levels in supernatants of transiently transfected 293T cells. Supernatants of 293T cells transfected with plasmids expressing gp120
25 encoded by the IIIB isolate of HIV-1 (gp120 IIb), by the MN isolate of HIV-1 (gp120mn), by the MN isolate of HIV-1 modified by substitution of the endogenous leader peptide with that of CD5 antigen (gp120mn CD5L), or by

the chemically synthesized gene encoding the MN variant of HIV-1 with human CDS leader (syngp120mn) were harvested after 4 days and tested in a gp120/CD4 ELISA. The level of gp120 is expressed in ng/ml.

Figure 5A is a photograph of a gel illustrating the results of a immunoprecipitation assay used to measure expression of the native and synthetic gp120 in the presence of rev in trans and the RRE in cis. In this experiment 293T cells were transiently transfected by calcium phosphate co-precipitation of 10 μ g of plasmid expressing: (A) the synthetic gp120MN sequence and RRE in cis, (B) the gp120 portion of HIV-1 IIIB, (C) the gp120 portion of HIV-1 IIIB and RRE in cis, all in the presence or absence of rev expression. The RRE constructs gp120IIIBRRE and syngp120mnRRE were generated using an EagI/HpaI RRE fragment cloned by PCR from a HIV-1 HXB2 proviral clone. Each gp120 expression plasmid was cotransfected with 10 μ g of either pCMVrev or CDM7 plasmid DNA. Supernatants were harvested 60 hours post transfection, immunoprecipitated with CD4:IgG fusion protein and protein A agarose, and run on a 7% reducing SDS-PAGE. The gel exposure time was extended to allow the induction of gp120IIIBrre by rev to be demonstrated.

Figure 5B is a shorter exposure of a similar experiment in which syngp120mnrrr was cotransfected with or without pCMVrev.

Figure 5C is a schematic diagram of the constructs used in Figure 5A.

Figure 6 is a comparison of the sequence of the wild-type ratTHY-1 gene (wt) and a synthetic ratTHY-1 gene (env) constructed by chemical synthesis and having the most prevalent codons found in the HIV-1 env gene.

Figure 7 is a schematic diagram of the synthetic ratTHY-1 gene. The solid black box denotes the signal peptide. The shaded box denotes the

sequences in the precursor which direct the attachment of a phosphatidylinositol glycan anchor. Unique restriction sites used for assembly of the THY-1 constructs are marked H (Hind3), M (Mlu1), S (Sac1) and No (Not1). The position of the synthetic oligonucleotides employed in the construction are shown at the bottom of the figure.

Figure 8 is a graph depicting the results of flow cytometry analysis. In this experiment 293T cells transiently transfected with either a wild-type ratTHY-1 expression plasmid (thick line), ratTHY-1 with envelope codons expression plasmid (thin line), or vector only (dotted line) by calcium phosphate co-precipitation. Cells were stained with anti-ratTHY-1 monoclonal antibody OX7 followed by a polyclonal FITC-conjugated anti-mouse IgG antibody 3 days after transfection.

Figure 9A is a photograph of a gel illustrating the results of immunoprecipitation analysis of supernatants of human 293T cells transfected with either syngp120mn (A) or a construct syngp120mn.rTHY-1env which has the rTHY-1env gene in the 3' untranslated region of the syngp120mn gene (B). The syngp120mn.rTHY-1env construct was generated by inserting a Not1 adapter into the blunted Hind3 site of the rTHY-1env plasmid. Subsequently, a 0.5 kb Not1 fragment containing the rTHY-1env gene was cloned into the Not1 site of the syngp120mn plasmid and tested for correct orientation. Supernatants of ³⁵S labeled cells were harvested 72 hours post transfection, precipitated with CD4:IgG fusion protein and protein A agarose, and run on a 7% reducing SDS-PAGE.

Figure 9B is a schematic diagram of the constructs used in the experiment depicted in Figure 9A.

Figure 10A is a photograph of COS cells transfected with vector only showing no GFP fluorescence.

Figure 10B is a photograph of COS cells transfected with a CDM7 expression plasmid encoding native GFP engineered to include a consensus translational initiation sequence.

5 Figure 10C is a photograph of COS cells transfected with an expression plasmid having the same flanking sequences and initiation consensus as in Figure 10B, but bearing a codon optimized gene sequence.

Figure 10D is a photograph of COS cells transfected with an expression plasmid as in Figure 10C, but bearing a Thr at residue 65 in place of Ser.

10 Figure 11 depicts the sequence of a synthetic gene encoding green fluorescent proteins (SEQ ID NO:40).

Figure 12 depicts the sequence of a native human Factor VIII gene lacking the central B domain (amino acids 760-1639, inclusive) (SEQ ID NO:41).

15 Figure 13 depicts the sequence of a synthetic human Factor VIII gene lacking the central B domain (amino acids 760-1639, inclusive) (SEQ ID NO:42).

Description of the Preferred Embodiments

EXAMPLE 1

20 Construction of a Synthetic gp120 Gene Having Codons Found in Highly Expressed Human Genes

A codon frequency table for the envelope precursor of the LAV subtype of HIV-1 was generated using software developed by the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group. The results of that tabulation are
25 contrasted in Table 1 with the pattern of codon usage by a collection of highly expressed human genes. For any amino acid encoded by degenerate codons,

the most favored codon of the highly expressed genes is different from the most favored codon of the HIV envelope precursor. Moreover a simple rule describes the pattern of favored envelope codons wherever it applies: preferred codons maximize the number of

5 adenine residues in the viral RNA. In all cases but one this means that the codon in which the third position is A is the most frequently used. In the special case of serine, three codons equally contribute one A residue to the mRNA; together these three comprise 85% of the serine codons actually used in envelope transcripts. A particularly striking example of the A bias is found

10 in the codon choice for arginine, in which the AGA triplet comprises 88% of the arginine codons. In addition to the preponderance of A residues, a marked preference is seen for uridine among degenerate codons whose third residue must be a pyrimidine. Finally, the inconsistencies among the less frequently used variants can be accounted for by the observation that the dinucleotide CpG

15 is under represented; thus the third position is less likely to be G whenever the second position is C, as in the codons for alanine, proline, serine and threonine; and the CGX triplets for arginine are hardly used at all.

TABLE 1: Codon Frequency in the HIV-1 IIIb env gene and in highly expressed human genes.

		High Env				High Env		
5	<u>Ala</u>				<u>Cys</u>			
	GC	C	53	27	TG	C	68	16
		T	17	18		T	32	84
		A	13	50				
10		G	17	5	<u>Gln</u>			
					CA	A	12	55
						G	88	45
	<u>Arg</u>				<u>Glu</u>			
	CG	C	37	0	GA	A	25	67
		T	7	4		G	75	33
		A	6	0				
		G	21	0				
15	AG	A	10	88	<u>Gly</u>			
		G	18	8	GG	C	50	6
						T	12	13
	<u>Asn</u>					A	14	53
20	AA	C	78	30		G	24	28
		T	22	70				
					<u>His</u>			
	<u>Asp</u>				CA	C	79	25
	GA	C	75	33		T	21	75
		T	25	67				
					<u>Ile</u>			
					AT	C	77	25
25						T	18	31
						A	5	44
	<u>Leu</u>				<u>Ser</u>			
30	CT	C	26	10	TC	C	28	8
		T	5	7		T	13	8
		A	3	17		A	5	22
		G	58	17		G	9	0
	TT	A	2	30	AG	C	34	22
		G	6	20		T	10	41

5	<u>Lys</u>				<u>Thr</u>			
	AA	A	18	68	AC	C	57	20
		G	82	32		T	14	22
						A	14	51
						G	15	7
10	<u>Pro</u>				<u>Tyr</u>			
	CC	C	48	27	TA	C	74	8
		T	19	14		T	26	92
		A	16	55				
		G	17	5				
15	<u>Phe</u>				<u>Val</u>			
	TT	C	80	26	GT	C	25	12
		T	20	74		T	7	9
						A	5	62
						G	64	18

Codon frequency was calculated using the GCG program established the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group. Numbers represent the percentage of cases in which the particular codon is used. Codon usage frequencies of envelope genes of other HIV-1 virus isolates are comparable and show a similar bias.

In order to produce a gp120 gene capable of high level expression in mammalian cells, a synthetic gene encoding the gp120 segment of HIV-1 was constructed (syngp120mn), based on the sequence of the most common North American subtype, HIV-1 MN (Shaw et al., Science 226:1165, 1984; Gallo et al., Nature 321:119, 1986). In this synthetic gp120 gene nearly all of the native codons have been systematically replaced with codons most frequently used in highly expressed human genes (Figure 1). This synthetic gene was assembled from chemically synthesized oligonucleotides of 150 to 200 bases in length. If oligonucleotides exceeding 120 to 150 bases are chemically synthesized, the

percentage of full-length product can be low, and the vast excess of material consists of shorter oligonucleotides. Since these shorter fragments inhibit cloning and PCR procedures, it can be very difficult to use oligonucleotides exceeding a certain length. In order to use crude synthesis material without prior purification, single-stranded oligonucleotide pools were PCR amplified before cloning. PCR products were purified in agarose gels and used as templates in the next PCR step. Two adjacent fragments could be co-amplified because of overlapping sequences at the end of either fragment. These fragments, which were between 350 and 400 bp in size, were subcloned into a pCDM7-derived plasmid containing the leader sequence of the CD5 surface molecule followed by a NheI/PstI/MluI/EcoRI/BamHI polylinker. Each of the restriction enzymes in this polylinker represents a site that is present at either the 5' or 3' end of the PCR-generated fragments. Thus, by sequential subcloning of each of the 4 long fragments, the whole gp120 gene was assembled. For each fragment three to six different clones were subcloned and sequenced prior to assembly. A schematic drawing of the method used to construct the synthetic gp120 is shown in Figure 2. The sequence of the synthetic gp120 gene (and a synthetic gp160 gene created using the same approach) is presented in Figure 1.

The mutation rate was considerable. The most commonly found mutations were short (1 nucleotide) and long (up to 30 nucleotides) deletions.

In some cases it was necessary to exchange parts with either synthetic adapters or pieces from other subclones without mutation in that particular region.

Some deviations from strict adherence to optimized codon usage were made to accommodate the introduction of restriction sites into the resulting gene to facilitate the replacement of various segments (Figure 2). These unique restriction sites were introduced into the gene at approximately 100 bp

intervals. The native HIV leader sequence was exchanged with the highly efficient leader peptide of the human CD5 antigen to facilitate secretion (Aruffo et al., Cell 61:1303, 1990) The plasmid used for construction is a derivative of the mammalian expression vector pCDM7 transcribing the inserted gene under the control of a strong human CMV immediate early promoter.

To compare the wild-type and synthetic gp120 coding sequences, the synthetic gp120 coding sequence was inserted into a mammalian expression vector and tested in transient transfection assays. Several different native gp120 genes were used as controls to exclude variations in expression levels between different virus isolates and artifacts induced by distinct leader sequences. The gp120 HIV IIIb construct used as control was generated by PCR using a Sal1/Xho1 HIV-1 HXB2 envelope fragment as template. To exclude PCR induced mutations, a Kpn1/Ear1 fragment containing approximately 1.2 kb of the gene was exchanged with the respective sequence from the proviral clone. The wild-type gp120 constructs used as controls were cloned by PCR from HIV-1 MN infected C8166 cells (AIDS Repository, Rockville, MD) and expressed gp120 either with a native envelope or a CD5 leader sequence. Since proviral clones were not available in this case, two clones of each construct were tested to avoid PCR artifacts. To determine the amount of secreted gp120 semi-quantitatively supernatants of 293T cells transiently transfected by calcium phosphate co-precipitation were immunoprecipitated with soluble CD4:immunoglobulin fusion protein and protein A sepharose.

The results of this analysis (Figure 3) show that the synthetic gene product is expressed at a very high level compared to that of the native gp120 controls. The molecular weight of the synthetic gp120 gene was comparable to

control proteins (Figure 3) and appeared to be in the range of 100 to 110 kd. The slightly faster migration can be explained by the fact that in some tumor cell lines, e.g., 293T, glycosylation is either not complete or altered to some extent.

5 To compare expression more accurately gp120 protein levels were quantitated using a gp120 ELISA with CD4 in the demobilized phase. This analysis shows (Figure 4) that ELISA data were comparable to the immunoprecipitation data, with a gp120 concentration of approximately 125 ng/ml for the synthetic gp120 gene, and less than the background cutoff (5
10 ng/ml) for all the native gp120 genes. Thus, expression of the synthetic gp120 gene appears to be at least one order of magnitude higher than wild-type gp120 genes. In the experiment shown the increase was at least 25 fold.

The Role of rev in gp120 Expression

Since rev appears to exert its effect at several steps in the expression
15 of a viral transcript, the possible role of non-translational effects in the improved expression of the synthetic gp120 gene was tested. First, to rule out the possibility that negative signals elements conferring either increased mRNA degradation or nucleic retention were eliminated by changing the nucleotide sequence, cytoplasmic mRNA levels were tested. Cytoplasmic RNA was
20 prepared by NP40 lysis of transiently transfected 293T cells and subsequent elimination of the nuclei by centrifugation. Cytoplasmic RNA was subsequently prepared from lysates by multiple phenol extractions and precipitation, spotted on nitrocellulose using a slot blot apparatus, and finally hybridized with an envelope-specific probe.

25 Briefly, cytoplasmic mRNA 293 cells transfected with CDM&, gp120 IIIB, or syngp120 was isolated 36 hours post transfection. Cytoplasmic RNA of Hela cells infected with wild-type vaccinia virus or recombinant virus

expressing gp120 IIIb or the synthetic gp120 gene was under the control of the 7.5 promoter was isolated 16 hours post infection. Equal amounts were spotted on nitrocellulose using a slot blot device and hybridized with randomly labeled 1.5 kb gp120IIIb and syngp120 fragments or human beta-actin. RNA
5 expression levels were quantitated by scanning the hybridized membranes with a phosphorimager. The procedures used are described in greater detail below.

This experiment demonstrated that there was no significant difference in the mRNA levels of cells transfected with either the native or synthetic gp120 gene. In fact, in some experiments cytoplasmic mRNA level
10 of the synthetic gp120 gene was even lower than that of the native gp120 gene.

These data were confirmed by measuring expression from recombinant vaccinia viruses. Human 293 cells or Hela cells were infected with vaccinia virus expressing wild-type gp120 IIIb or syngp120mn at a multiplicity of infection of at least 10. Supernatants were harvested 24 hours
15 post infection and immunoprecipitated with CD4:immunoglobulin fusion protein and protein A sepharose. The procedures used in this experiment are described in greater detail below.

This experiment showed that the increased expression of the synthetic gene was still observed when the endogenous gene product and the
20 synthetic gene product were expressed from vaccinia virus recombinants under the control of the strong mixed early and late 7.5k promoter. Because vaccinia virus mRNAs are transcribed and translated in the cytoplasm, increased expression of the synthetic envelope gene in this experiment cannot be attributed to improved export from the nucleus. This experiment was repeated
25 in two additional human cell types, the kidney cancer cell line 293 and HeLa cells. As with transfected 293T cells, mRNA levels were similar in 293 cells infected with either recombinant vaccinia virus.

Codon Usage in Lentivirus

Because it appears that codon usage has a significant impact on expression in mammalian cells, the codon frequency in the envelope genes of other retroviruses was examined. This study found no clear pattern of codon preference between retroviruses in general. However, if viruses from the lentivirus genus, to which HIV-1 belongs to, were analyzed separately, codon usage bias almost identical to that of HIV-1 was found. A codon frequency table from the envelope glycoproteins of a variety of (predominantly type C) retroviruses excluding the lentiviruses was prepared, and compared a codon frequency table created from the envelope sequences of four lentiviruses not closely related to HIV-1 (caprine arthritis encephalitis virus, equine infectious anemia virus, feline immunodeficiency virus, and visna virus) (Table 2). The codon usage pattern for lentiviruses is strikingly similar to that of HIV-1, in all cases but one, the preferred codon for HIV-1 is the same as the preferred codon for the other lentiviruses. The exception is proline, which is encoded by CCT in 41% of non-HIV lentiviral envelope residues, and by CCA in 40% of residues, a situation which clearly also reflects a significant preference for the triplet ending in A. The pattern of codon usage by the non-lentiviral envelope proteins does not show a similar predominance of A residues, and is also not as skewed toward third position C and G residues as is the codon usage for the highly expressed human genes. In general non-lentiviral retroviruses appear to exploit the different codons more equally, a pattern they share with less highly expressed human genes.

TABLE 2: Codon frequency in the envelope gene of lentiviruses (lenti)
and non-lentiviral retroviruses (other)

		Other Lenti				Other Lenti			
5	<u>Ala</u>					<u>Cys</u>			
	GC	C	45	13		TG	C	53	21
		T	26	37			T	47	79
		A	20	46					
10		G	9	3		<u>Gln</u>			
	<u>Arg</u>					CA	A	52	69
	CG	C	14	2			G	48	31
		T	6	3		<u>Glu</u>			
15		A	16	5		GA	A	57	68
		G	17	3			G	43	32
	AG	A	31	51		<u>Gly</u>			
		G	15	26		GG	C	21	8
20	<u>Asn</u>						T	13	9
	AA	C	49	31			A	37	56
		T	51	69			G	29	26
	<u>Asp</u>					<u>His</u>			
25	GA	C	55	33		CA	C	51	38
		T	51	69			T	49	62
						<u>Ile</u>			
						AT	C	38	16
30	<u>Leu</u>						T	31	22
	CT	C	22	8			A	31	61
		T	14	9		<u>Ser</u>			
		A	21	16		TC	C	38	10
		G	19	11			T	17	16
							A	18	24
	TT	A	15	41			G	6	5
		G	10	16		AG	C	13	20
							T	7	25

5	Lys				Thr			
	AA	A	60	63	AC	C	44	18
		G	40	37		T	27	20
						A	19	55
						G	10	8
10	Pro				Tyr			
	CC	C	42	14	TA	C	48	28
		T	30	41		T	52	72
		A	20	40				
		G	7	5				
15	Phe				Val			
	TT	C	52	25	GT	C	36	9
		T	48	75		T	17	10
						A	22	54
						G	25	27

15

Codon frequency was calculated using the GCG program established by the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group. Numbers represent the percentage in which a particular codon is used. Codon usage of non-lentiviral retroviruses was compiled from the envelope precursor sequences of bovine leukemia virus, feline leukemia virus, human T-cell leukemia virus type I, human T-cell lymphotropic virus type II, the mink cell focus-forming isolate of murine leukemia virus (MuLV), the Rauscher spleen focus-forming isolate, the 10A1 isolate, the 4070A amphotropic isolate and the myeloproliferative leukemia virus isolate, and from rat leukemia virus, simian sarcoma virus, simian T-cell leukemia virus, leukemogenic retrovirus T1223/B and gibbon ape leukemia virus. The codon frequency tables for the non-HIV, non-SIV lentiviruses were compiled from the envelope precursor sequences for caprine arthritis encephalitis virus, equine infectious anemia virus, feline immunodeficiency virus, and visna virus.

30

In addition to the prevalence of codons containing an A, lentiviral codons adhere to the HIV pattern of strong CpG under representation, so that the third position for alanine, proline, serine and threonine triplets is rarely G. The retroviral envelope triplets show a similar, but less pronounced, under representation of CpG. The most obvious difference between lentiviruses and

35

other retroviruses with respect to CpG prevalence lies in the usage of the CGX variant of arginine triplets, which is reasonably frequently represented among the retroviral envelope coding sequences, but is almost never present among the comparable lentivirus sequences.

5 Differences in rev Dependence Between Native and Synthetic gp120

To examine whether regulation by rev is connected to HIV-1 codon usage, the influence of rev on the expression of both native and synthetic gene was investigated. Since regulation by rev requires the rev-binding site RRE in cis, constructs were made in which this binding site was cloned into the 3' untranslated region of both the native and the synthetic gene. These plasmids were co-transfected with rev or a control plasmid in trans into 293T cells, and gp120 expression levels in supernatants were measured semiquantitatively by immunoprecipitation. The procedures used in this experiment are described in greater detail below.

15 As shown in Figure 5A and Figure 5B, rev up regulates the native gp120 gene, but has no effect on the expression of the synthetic gp120 gene. Thus, the action of rev is not apparent on a substrate which lacks the coding sequence of endogenous viral envelope sequences.

20 Expression of a synthetic ratTHY-1 gene with HIV envelope codons

The above-described experiment suggest that in fact "envelope sequences" have to be present for rev regulation. In order to test this hypothesis, a synthetic version of the gene encoding the small, typically highly expressed cell surface protein, ratTHY-1 antigen, was prepared. The synthetic version of the ratTHY-1 gene was designed to have a codon usage like that of HIV gp120. In designing this synthetic gene AUUUA sequences, which are associated with mRNA instability, were avoided. In addition, two restriction

sites were introduced to simplify manipulation of the resulting gene (Figure 6). This synthetic gene with the HIV envelope codon usage (rTHY-1env) was generated using three 150 to 170 mer oligonucleotides (Figure 7). In contrast to the syngp120mn gene, PCR products were directly cloned and assembled in
5 pUC12, and subsequently cloned into pCDM7.

Expression levels of native rTHY-1 and rTHY-1 with the HIV envelope codons were quantitated by immunofluorescence of transiently transfected 293T cells. Figure 8 shows that the expression of the native THY-1 gene is almost two orders of magnitude above the background level of the
10 control transfected cells (pCDM7). In contrast, expression of the synthetic ratTHY-1 is substantially lower than that of the native gene (shown by the shift to of the peak towards a lower channel number).

To prove that no negative sequence elements promoting mRNA degradation were inadvertently introduced, a construct was generated in which
15 the rTHY-1env gene was cloned at the 3' end of the synthetic gp120 gene (Figure 9B). In this experiment 293T cells were transfected with either the syngp120mn gene or the syngp120/ratTHY-1 env fusion gene (syngp120mn.rTHY-1env). Expression was measured by immunoprecipitation with CD4:IgG fusion protein and protein A agarose. The procedures used in
20 this experiment are described in greater detail below.

Since the synthetic gp120 gene has an UAG stop codon, rTHY-1env is not translated from this transcript. If negative elements conferring enhanced degradation were present in the sequence, gp120 protein levels expressed from this construct should be decreased in comparison to the syngp120mn construct
25 without rTHY-1env. Figure 9A, shows that the expression of both constructs is similar, indicating that the low expression must be linked to translation.

Rev-dependent expression of synthetic ratTHY-1 gene with envelope codons

To explore whether rev is able to regulate expression of a ratTHY-1 gene having env codons, a construct was made with a rev-binding site in the 3' end of the rTHY1env open reading frame. To measure rev-responsiveness of the a ratTHY-1env construct having a 3' RRE, human 293T cells were cotransfected ratTHY-1envrrc and either CDM7 or pCMVrev. At 60 hours post transfection cells were detached with 1 mM EDTA in PBS and stained with the OX-7 anti rTHY-1 mouse monoclonal antibody and a secondary FITC-conjugated antibody. Fluorescence intensity was measured using a EPICS XL cytofluorometer. These procedures are described in greater detail below.

In repeated experiments, a slight increase of rTHY-1env expression was detected if rev was cotransfected with the rTHY-1env gene. To further increase the sensitivity of the assay system a construct expressing a secreted version of rTHY-1env was generated. This construct should produce more reliable data because the accumulated amount of secreted protein in the supernatant reflects the result of protein production over an extended period, in contrast to surface expressed protein, which appears to more closely reflect the current production rate. A gene capable of expressing a secreted form was prepared by PCR using forward and reverse primers annealing 3' of the endogenous leader sequence and 5' of the sequence motif required for phosphatidylinositol glycan anchorage respectively. The PCR product was cloned into a plasmid which already contained a CD5 leader sequence, thus generating a construct in which the membrane anchor has been deleted and the leader sequence exchanged by a heterologous (and probably more efficient) leader peptide.

The rev-responsiveness of the secreted form ratTHY-1env was measured by immunoprecipitation of supernatants of human 293T cells cotransfected with a plasmid expressing a secreted form of ratTHY-1env and the RRE sequence in cis (rTHY-1envPI-rre) and either CDM7 or pCMVrev.

5 The rTHY-1envPI-RRE construct was made by PCR using the oligonucleotide: cgcggggctagcgcaaagagtaataagttaac (SEQ ID NO:38) as a forward primer, the oligonucleotide: cgcggatcccttgattttgtactaata (SEQ ID NO:39) as reverse primer, and the synthetic rTHY-1env construct as a template. After digestion with Nhe1 and Not1 the PCR fragment was cloned into a plasmid containing
10 CD5 leader and RRE sequences. Supernatants of ³⁵S labeled cells were harvested 72 hours post transfection, precipitated with a mouse monoclonal antibody OX7 against rTHY-1 and anti mouse IgG sepharose, and run on a 12% reducing SDS-PAGE.

In this experiment the induction of rTHY-1env by rev was much
15 more prominent and clear-cut than in the above-described experiment and strongly suggests that rev is able to translationally regulate transcripts that are suppressed by low-usage codons.

Rev-independent expression of a rTHY-1env:immunoglobulin fusion protein

20 To test whether low-usage codons must be present throughout the whole coding sequence or whether a short region is sufficient to confer rev-responsiveness, a rTHY-1env:immunoglobulin fusion protein was generated. In this construct the rTHY-1env gene (without the sequence motif responsible for phosphatidylinositol glycan anchorage) is linked to the human IgG1 hinge,
25 CH2 and CH3 domains. This construct was generated by anchor PCR using primers with Nhe1 and BamHI restriction sites and rTHY-1env as template. The PCR fragment was cloned into a plasmid containing the leader sequence of

the CD5 surface molecule and the hinge, CH2 and CH3 parts of human IgG1 immunoglobulin. A Hind3/Eag1 fragment containing the rTHY-1envveg1 insert was subsequently cloned into a pCDM7-derived plasmid with the RRE sequence.

5 To measure the response of the rTHY-1env/ immunoglobulin fusion gene (rTHY-1envveg1rre) to rev human 293T cells cotransfected with rTHY-1envveg1rre and either pCDM7 or pCMVrev. The rTHY-1envveg1rre construct was made by anchor PCR using forward and reverse primers with Nhe1 and BamH1 restriction sites respectively. The PCR fragment was cloned
10 into a plasmid containing a CD5 leader and human IgG1 hinge, CH2 and CH3 domains. Supernatants of ³⁵S labeled cells were harvested 72 hours post transfection, precipitated with a mouse monoclonal antibody OX7 against rTHY-1 and anti mouse IgG sepharose, and run on a 12% reducing SDS-PAGE. The procedures used are described in greater detail below.

15 As with the product of the rTHY-1envPI- gene, this rTHY-1env/immunoglobulin fusion protein is secreted into the supernatant. Thus, this gene should be responsive to rev-induction. However, in contrast to rTHY-1envPI-, cotransfection of rev in trans induced no or only a negligible increase of rTHY-1envveg1 expression.

20 The expression of rTHY-1:immunoglobulin fusion protein with native rTHY-1 or HIV envelope codons was measured by immunoprecipitation. Briefly, human 293T cells transfected with either rTHY-1envveg1 (env codons) or rTHY-1wtveg1 (native codons). The rTHY-1wtveg1 construct was generated in manner similar to that used for the rTHY-1envveg1 construct, with the
25 exception that a plasmid containing the native rTHY-1 gene was used as template. Supernatants of ³⁵S labeled cells were harvested 72 hours post transfection, precipitated with a mouse monoclonal antibody OX7 against

rTHY-1 and anti mouse IgG sepharose, and run on a 12% reducing SDS-PAGE. THE procedures used in this experiment are described in greater detail below.

Expression levels of rTHY-1 env_{g1} were decreased in comparison to a similar construct with wild-type rTHY-1 as the fusion partner, but were still considerably higher than rTHY-1 env. Accordingly, both parts of the fusion protein influenced expression levels. The addition of rTHY-1 env did not restrict expression to an equal level as seen for rTHY-1 env alone. Thus, regulation by rev appears to be ineffective if protein expression is not almost completely suppressed.

Codon preference in HIV-1 envelope genes

Direct comparison between codon usage frequency of HIV envelope and highly expressed human genes reveals a striking difference for all twenty amino acids. One simple measure of the statistical significance of this codon preference is the finding that among the nine amino acids with two fold codon degeneracy, the favored third residue is A or U in all nine. The probability that all nine of two equiprobable choices will be the same is approximately 0.004, and hence by any conventional measure the third residue choice cannot be considered random. Further evidence of a skewed codon preference is found among the more degenerate codons, where a strong selection for triplets bearing adenine can be seen. This contrasts with the pattern for highly expressed genes, which favor codons bearing C, or less commonly G, in the third position of codons with three or more fold degeneracy.

The systematic exchange of native codons with codons of highly expressed human genes dramatically increased expression of gp120. A quantitative analysis by ELISA showed that expression of the synthetic gene was at least 25 fold higher in comparison to native gp120 after transient

transfection into human 293 cells. The concentration levels in the ELISA experiment shown were rather low. Since an ELISA was used for quantification which is based on gp120 binding to CD4, only native, non-denatured material was detected. This may explain the apparent low expression. Measurement of cytoplasmic mRNA levels demonstrated that the difference in protein expression is due to translational differences and not mRNA stability.

Retroviruses in general do not show a similar preference towards A and T as found for HIV. But if this family was divided into two subgroups, lentiviruses and non-lentiviral retroviruses, a similar preference to A and, less frequently, T, was detected at the third codon position for lentiviruses. Thus, the availing evidence suggests that lentiviruses retain a characteristic pattern of envelope codons not because of an inherent advantage to the reverse transcription or replication of such residues, but rather for some reason peculiar to the physiology of that class of viruses. The major difference between lentiviruses and non-complex retroviruses are additional regulatory and non-essentially accessory genes in lentiviruses, as already mentioned. Thus, one simple explanation for the restriction of envelope expression might be that an important regulatory mechanism of one of these additional molecules is based on it. In fact, it is known that one of these proteins, rev, which most likely has homologues in all lentiviruses. Thus codon usage in viral mRNA is used to create a class of transcripts which is susceptible to the stimulatory action of rev. This hypothesis was proved using a similar strategy as above, but this time codon usage was changed into the inverse direction. Codon usage of a highly expressed cellular gene was substituted with the most frequently used codons in the HIV envelope. As assumed, expression levels were considerably lower in comparison to the native molecule, almost two orders of magnitude when

analyzed by immunofluorescence of the surface expressed molecule. If rev was coexpressed in trans and a RRE element was present in cis only a slight induction was found for the surface molecule. However, if THY-1 was expressed as a secreted molecule, the induction by rev was much more prominent, supporting the above hypothesis. This can probably be explained by accumulation of secreted protein in the supernatant, which considerably amplifies the rev effect. If rev only induces a minor increase for surface molecules in general, induction of HIV envelope by rev cannot have the purpose of an increased surface abundance, but rather of an increased intracellular gp160 level. It is completely unclear at the moment why this should be the case.

To test whether small subtotal elements of a gene are sufficient to restrict expression and render it rev-dependent rTHY1env:immunoglobulin fusion proteins were generated, in which only about one third of the total gene had the envelope codon usage. Expression levels of this construct were on an intermediate level, indicating that the rTHY-1env negative sequence element is not dominant over the immunoglobulin part. This fusion protein was not or only slightly rev-responsive, indicating that only genes almost completely suppressed can be rev-responsive.

Another characteristic feature that was found in the codon frequency tables is a striking under representation of CpG triplets. In a comparative study of codon usage in E. coli, yeast, drosophila and primates it was shown that in a high number of analyzed primate genes the 8 least used codons contain all codons with the CpG dinucleotide sequence. Avoidance of codons containing this dinucleotide motif was also found in the sequence of other retroviruses. It seems plausible that the reason for under representation of CpG-bearing triplets has something to do with avoidance of gene silencing by methylation of CpG

cytosines. The expected number of CpG dinucleotides for HIV as a whole is about one fifth that expected on the basis of the base composition. This might indicate that the possibility of high expression is restored, and that the gene in fact has to be highly expressed at some point during viral pathogenesis.

5 The results presented herein clearly indicate that codon preference has a severe effect on protein levels, and suggest that translational elongation is controlling mammalian gene expression. However, other factors may play a role. First, abundance of not maximally loaded mRNA's in eukaryotic cells indicates that initiation is rate limiting for translation in at least some cases,
10 since otherwise all transcripts would be completely covered by ribosomes. Furthermore, if ribosome stalling and subsequent mRNA degradation were the mechanism, suppression by rare codons could most likely not be reversed by any regulatory mechanism like the one presented herein. One possible
15 explanation for the influence of both initiation and elongation on translational activity is that the rate of initiation, or access to ribosomes, is controlled in part by cues distributed throughout the RNA, such that the lentiviral codons predispose the RNA to accumulate in a pool of poorly initiated RNAs. However, this limitation need not be kinetic; for example, the choice of codons could influence the probability that a given translation product, once initiated,
20 is properly completed. Under this mechanism, abundance of less favored codons would incur a significant cumulative probability of failure to complete the nascent polypeptide chain. The sequestered RNA would then be lent an improved rate of initiation by the action of rev. Since adenine residues are abundant in rev-responsive transcripts, it could be that RNA adenine
25 methylation mediates this translational suppression.

Detailed Procedures

The following procedures were used in the above-described experiments.

Sequence Analysis

- 5 Sequence analyses employed the software developed by the University of Wisconsin Computer Group.

Plasmid constructions

- Plasmid constructions employed the following methods. Vectors and insert DNA was digested at a concentration of 0.5 $\mu\text{g}/10\ \mu\text{l}$ in the appropriate
10 restriction buffer for 1 - 4 hours (total reaction volume approximately 30 μl). Digested vector was treated with 10% (v/v) of 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ calf intestine alkaline phosphatase for 30 min prior to gel electrophoresis. Both vector and insert digests (5 to 10 μl each) were run on a 1.5% low melting agarose gel with TAE buffer. Gel slices containing bands of interest were transferred into a 1.5 ml
15 reaction tube, melted at 65°C and directly added to the ligation without removal of the agarose. Ligations were typically done in a total volume of 25 μl in 1x Low Buffer 1x Ligation Additions with 200-400 U of ligase, 1 μl of vector, and 4 μl of insert. When necessary, 5' overhanging ends were filled by adding 1/10 volume of 250 μM dNTPs and 2-5 U of Klenow polymerase to
20 heat inactivated or phenol extracted digests and incubating for approximately 20 min at room temperature. When necessary, 3' overhanging ends were filled by adding 1/10 volume of 2.5 mM dNTPs and 5-10 U of T4 DNA polymerase to heat inactivated or phenol extracted digests, followed by incubation at 37°C for 30 min. The following buffers were used in these reactions: 10x Low
25 buffer (60 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 60 mM MgCl_2 , 50 mM NaCl, 4 mg/ml BSA, 70 mM β -mercaptoethanol, 0.02% NaN_3); 10x Medium buffer (60 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 60 mM MgCl_2 , 50 mM NaCl, 4 mg/ml BSA, 70 mM β -

mercaptoethanol, 0.02% NaN₃); 10x High buffer (60 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 60 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM NaCl, 4 mg/ml BSA, 70 mM β-mercaptoethanol, 0.02% NaN₃); 10x Ligation additions (1 mM ATP, 20 mM DTT, 1 mg/ml BSA, 10 mM spermidine); 50x TAE (2 M Tris acetate, 50 mM EDTA).

5 Oligonucleotide synthesis and purification

Oligonucleotides were produced on a Milligen 8750 synthesizer (Millipore). The columns were eluted with 1 ml of 30% ammonium hydroxide, and the eluted oligonucleotides were deblocked at 55°C for 6 to 12 hours. After deblocking, 150 μl of oligonucleotide were precipitated with 10x
10 volume of unsaturated n-butanol in 1.5 ml reaction tubes, followed by centrifugation at 15,000 rpm in a microfuge. The pellet was washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in 50 μl of H₂O. The concentration was determined by measuring the optical density at 260 nm in a dilution of 1:333 (1 OD₂₆₀ = 30 μg/ml).

15 The following oligonucleotides were used for construction of the synthetic gp120 gene (all sequences shown in this text are in 5' to 3' direction).

oligo 1 forward (NheI): cgc ggg cta gcc acc gag aag ctg (SEQ ID NO:1).

oligo 1: acc gag aag ctg tgg gtg acc gtg tac tac ggc gtg ccc gtg tgg
20 aag ag ag gcc acc acc acc ctg ttc tgc gcc agc gac gcc aag gcg tac gac acc gag
gtg cac aac gtg tgg gcc acc cag gcg tgc gtg ccc acc gac ccc aac ccc cag gag gtg
gag ctc gtg aac gtg acc gag aac ttc aac at (SEQ ID NO:2).

oligo 1 reverse: cca cca tgt tgt tct tcc aca tgt tga agt tct c (SEQ ID NO:3).

25 oligo 2 forward: gac cga gaa ctt caa cat gtg gaa gaa caa cat (SEQ ID NO:4)

oligo 2: tgg aag aac aac atg gtg gag cag atg cat gag gac atc atc agc
ctg tgg gac cag agc ctg aag ccc tgc gtg aag ctg acc cc ctg tgc gtg acc tg aac tgc
acc gac ctg agg aac acc acc aac acc aac ac agc acc gcc aac aac aac agc aac agc
gag ggc acc atc aag ggc ggc gag atg (SEQ ID NO:5).

5 oligo 2 reverse (Pst1): gtt gaa gct gca gtt ctt cat ctc gcc gcc ctt (SEQ
ID NO:6).

oligo 3 forward (Pst1): gaa gaa ctg cag ctt caa cat cac cac cag c (SEQ
ID NO:7).

oligo 3: aac atc acc acc agc atc cgc gac aag atg cag aag gag tac gcc
10 ctg ctg tac aag ctg gat atc gtg agc atc gac aac gac agc acc agc tac cgc ctg atc tcc
tgc aac acc agc gtg atc acc cag gcc tgc ccc aag atc agc ttc gag ccc atc ccc atc
cac tac tgc gcc ccc gcc ggc ttc gcc (SEQ ID NO:8).

oligo 3 reverse: gaa ctt ctt gtc ggc ggc gaa gcc ggc ggc (SEQ ID
NO:9).

15 oligo 4 forward: gcg ccc ccg ccg gct tcg cca tcc tga agt gca acg aca
aga agt tc (SEQ ID NO:10)

oligo 4: gcc gac aag aag ttc agc ggc aag ggc agc tgc aag aac gtg agc
acc gtg cag tgc acc cac ggc atc cgg ccg gtg gtg agc acc cag ctc ctg ctg aac
ggc agc ctg gcc gag gag gag gtg gtg atc cgc agc gag aac ttc acc gac aac gcc aag
20 acc atc atc gtg cac ctg aat gag agc gtg cag atc (SEQ ID NO:11)

oligo 4 reverse (Mlu1): agt tgg gac gcg tgc agt tga tct gca cgc tct c
(SEQ ID NO:12).

oligo 5 forward (Mlu1): gag agc gtg cag atc aac tgc acg cgt ccc
(SEQ ID NO:13).

25 oligo 5: aac tgc acg cgt ccc aac tac aac aag cgc aag cgc atc cac atc
ggc ccc ggg cgc gcc ttc tac acc acc aag aac atc atc ggc acc atc ctc cag gcc cac
tgc aac atc tct aga (SEQ ID NO:14) .

oligo 5 reverse: gtc gtt cca ctt ggc tct aga gat gtt gca (SEQ ID NO:15).

oligo 6 forward: gca aca tct cta gag cca agt gga acg ac (SEQ ID NO:16).

5 oligo 6: gcc aag tgg aac gac acc ctg cgc cag atc gtg agc aag ctg aag gag cag ttc aag aac aag acc atc gtg ttc ac cag agc agc ggc ggc gac ccc gag atc gtg atg cac agc ttc aac tgc ggc ggc (SEQ ID NO:17).

oligo 6 reverse (EcoR1): gca gta gaa gaa ttc gcc gcc gca gtt ga (SEQ ID NO:18).

10 oligo 7 forward (EcoR1): tca act gcg gcg gcg aat tct tct act gc (SEQ ID NO:19).

oligo 7: ggc gaa ttc ttc tac tgc aac acc agc ccc ctg ttc aac agc acc tgg aac ggc aac aac acc tgg aac aac acc acc ggc agc aac aac aat att acc ctc cag tgc aag atc aag cag atc atc aac atg tgg cag gag gtg ggc aag gcc atg tac gcc ccc ccc atc gag ggc cag atc cgg tgc agc agc (SEQ ID NO:20)

15 oligo 7 reverse: gca gac cgg tga tgt tgc tgc tgc acc gga tct ggc cct c (SEQ ID NO:21).

oligo 8 forward: cga ggg cca gat ccg gtg cag cag caa cat cac cgg tct g (SEQ ID NO:22).

20 oligo 8: aac atc acc ggt ctg ctg ctg acc cgc gac ggc ggc aag gac acc gac acc aac gac acc gaa atc ttc cgc ccc ggc ggc ggc gac atg cgc gac aac tgg aga tct gag ctg tac aag tac aag gtg gtg acg atc gag ccc ctg ggc gtg gcc ccc acc aag gcc aag cgc cgc gtg gtg cag cgc gag aag cgc (SEQ ID NO:23).

oligo 8 reverse (NotI): cgc ggg cgg ccg ctt tag cgc ttc tcg cgc tgc acc ac (SEQ ID NO:24).

25

The following oligonucleotides were used for the construction of the ratTHY-1env gene.

oligo 1 forward (BamH1/Hind3): cgc ggg gga tcc aag ctt acc atg att
cca gta ata agt (SEQ ID NO:25).

oligo 1: atg aat cca gta ata agt ata aca tta tta tta agt gta tta caa atg
agt aga gga caa aga gta ata agt tta aca gca tct tta gta aat caa aat ttg aga tta gat tgt
5 aga cat gaa aat aat aca aat ttg cca ata caa cat gaa ttt tca tta acg (SEQ ID NO:26).

oligo 1 reverse (EcoR1/Mlu1): cgc ggg gaa ttc acg cgt taa tga aaa ttc
atg ttg (SEQ ID NO:27).

oligo 2 forward (BamH1/Mlu1): cgc gga tcc acg cgt gaa aaa aaa aaa
cat (SEQ ID NO:28).

10 oligo 2: cgt gaa aaa aaa aaa cat gta tta agt gga aca tta gga gta cca gaa
cat aca tat aga agt aga gta aat ttg ttt agt gat aga ttc ata aaa gta tta aca tta gca aat
ttt aca aca aaa gat gaa gga gat tat atg tgt gag (SEQ ID NO:29).

oligo 2 reverse (EcoR1/Sac1): cgc gaa ttc gag ctc aca cat ata atc tcc
(SEQ ID NO:30).

15 oligo 3 forward (BamH1/Sac1): cgc gga tcc gag ctc aga gta agt gga
caa (SEQ ID NO:31).

oligo 3: ctc aga gta agt gga caa aat cca aca agt agt aat aaa aca ata aat
gta ata aga gat aaa tta gta aaa tgt ga gga ata agt tta tta gta caa aat aca agt tgg tta
tta tta tta tta tta agt tta agt ttt tta caa gca aca gat ttt ata agt tta tga (SEQ ID
20 NO:32).

oligo 3 reverse (EcoR1/Not1): cgc gaa ttc gcg gcc gct tca taa act tat
aaa atc (SEQ ID NO:33).

Polymerase Chain Reaction

Short, overlapping 15 to 25 mer oligonucleotides annealing at both
25 ends were used to amplify the long oligonucleotides by polymerase chain
reaction (PCR). Typical PCR conditions were: 35 cycles, 55°C annealing
temperature, 0.2 sec extension time. PCR products were gel purified, phenol

extracted, and used in a subsequent PCR to generate longer fragments consisting of two adjacent small fragments. These longer fragments were cloned into a CDM7-derived plasmid containing a leader sequence of the CD5 surface molecule followed by a Nhe1/Pst1/Mlu1/EcoR1/BamH1 polylinker.

5 The following solutions were used in these reactions: 10x PCR buffer (500 mM KCl, 100 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 8 mM MgCl₂, 2 mM each dNTP). The final buffer was complemented with 10% DMSO to increase fidelity of the Taq polymerase.

Small scale DNA preparation

10 Transformed bacteria were grown in 3 ml LB cultures for more than 6 hours or overnight. Approximately 1.5 ml of each culture was poured into 1.5 ml microfuge tubes, spun for 20 seconds to pellet cells and resuspended in 200 μ l of solution I. Subsequently 400 μ l of solution II and 300 μ l of solution III were added. The microfuge tubes were capped, mixed and spun for > 30 sec.
15 Supernatants were transferred into fresh tubes and phenol extracted once. DNA was precipitated by filling the tubes with isopropanol, mixing, and spinning in a microfuge for > 2 min. The pellets were rinsed in 70 % ethanol and resuspended in 50 μ l dH₂O containing 10 μ l of RNase A. The following media and solutions were used in these procedures: LB medium (1.0 % NaCl, 0.5% yeast extract, 1.0% trypton); solution I (10 mM EDTA pH 8.0); solution
20 II (0.2 M NaOH, 1.0% SDS); solution III (2.5 M KOAc, 2.5 M glacial acetic acid); phenol (pH adjusted to 6.0, overlaid with TE); TE (10 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 1 mM EDTA pH 8.0).

Large scale DNA preparation

25 One liter cultures of transformed bacteria were grown 24 to 36 hours (MC1061p3 transformed with pCDM derivatives) or 12 to 16 hours (MC1061 transformed with pUC derivatives) at 37°C in either M9 bacterial medium

(pCDM derivatives) or LB (pUC derivatives). Bacteria were spun down in 1 liter bottles using a Beckman J6 centrifuge at 4,200 rpm for 20 min. The pellet was resuspended in 40 ml of solution I. Subsequently, 80 ml of solution II and 40 ml of solution III were added and the bottles were shaken semivigorously until lumps of 2 to 3 mm size developed. The bottle was spun at 4,200 rpm for 5 min and the supernatant was poured through cheesecloth into a 250 ml bottle.

Isopropanol was added to the top and the bottle was spun at 4,200 rpm for 10 min. The pellet was resuspended in 4.1 ml of solution I and added to 4.5 g of cesium chloride, 0.3 ml of 10 mg/ml ethidium bromide, and 0.1 ml of 1% Triton X100 solution. The tubes were spun in a Beckman J2 high speed centrifuge at 10,000 rpm for 5 min. The supernatant was transferred into Beckman Quick Seal ultracentrifuge tubes, which were then sealed and spun in a Beckman ultracentrifuge using a NVT90 fixed angle rotor at 80,000 rpm for > 2.5 hours. The band was extracted by visible light using a 1 ml syringe and 20 gauge needle. An equal volume of dH₂O was added to the extracted material. DNA was extracted once with n-butanol saturated with 1 M sodium chloride, followed by addition of an equal volume of 10 M ammonium acetate/ 1 mM EDTA. The material was poured into a 13 ml snap tube which was then filled to the top with absolute ethanol, mixed, and spun in a Beckman J2 centrifuge at 10,000 rpm for 10 min. The pellet was rinsed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in 0.5 to 1 ml of H₂O. The DNA concentration was determined by measuring the optical density at 260 nm in a dilution of 1:200 (1 OD₂₆₀ = 50 µg/ml).

The following media and buffers were used in these procedures: M9 bacterial medium (10 g M9 salts, 10 g casamino acids (hydrolyzed), 10 ml M9 additions, 7.5 µg/ml tetracycline (500 µl of a 15 mg/ml stock solution), 12.5 µg/ml ampicillin (125 µl of a 10 mg/ml stock solution); M9 additions (10 mM

CaCl₂, 100 mM MgSO₄, 200 µg/ml thiamine, 70% glycerol); LB medium (1.0 % NaCl, 0.5 % yeast extract, 1.0 % trypton); Solution I (10 mM EDTA pH 8.0); Solution II (0.2 M NaOH 1.0 % SDS); Solution III (2.5 M KOAc 2.5 M HOAc)

5 Sequencing

Synthetic genes were sequenced by the Sanger dideoxynucleotide method. In brief, 20 to 50 µg double-stranded plasmid DNA were denatured in 0.5 M NaOH for 5 min. Subsequently the DNA was precipitated with 1/10 volume of sodium acetate (pH 5.2) and 2 volumes of ethanol and centrifuged
10 for 5 min. The pellet was washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended at a concentration of 1 µg/µl. The annealing reaction was carried out with 4 µg of template DNA and 40 ng of primer in 1x annealing buffer in a final volume of 10 µl. The reaction was heated to 65°C and slowly cooled to 37°C.

In a separate tube 1 µl of 0.1 M DTT, 2 µl of labeling mix, 0.75 µl of
15 dH₂O, 1 µl of [³⁵S] dATP (10 µCi), and 0.25 µl of Sequenase™ (12 U/µl) were added for each reaction. Five µl of this mix were added to each annealed primer-template tube and incubated for 5 min at room temperature. For each labeling reaction 2.5 µl of each of the 4 termination mixes were added on a Terasaki plate and prewarmed at 37°C. At the end of the incubation period 3.5
20 µl of labeling reaction were added to each of the 4 termination mixes. After 5 min, 4 µl of stop solution were added to each reaction and the Terasaki plate was incubated at 80°C for 10 min in an oven. The sequencing reactions were run on 5% denaturing polyacrylamide gel. An acrylamide solution was prepared by adding 200 ml of 10x TBE buffer and 957 ml of dH₂O to 100 g of
25 acrylamide:bisacrylamide (29:1). 5% polyacrylamide 46% urea and 1x TBE gel was prepared by combining 38 ml of acrylamide solution and 28 g urea. Polymerization was initiated by the addition of 400 µl of 10% ammonium

peroxodisulfate and 60 μ l of TEMED. Gels were poured using silanized glass plates and sharktooth combs and run in 1x TBE buffer at 60 to 100 W for 2 to 4 hours (depending on the region to be read). Gels were transferred to Whatman blotting paper, dried at 80°C for about 1 hour, and exposed to x-ray film at room temperature. Typically exposure time was 12 hours. The following solutions were used in these procedures: 5x Annealing buffer (200 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 100 mM MgCl₂, 250 mM NaCl); Labelling Mix (7.5 μ M each dCTP, dGTP, and dTTP); Termination Mixes (80 μ M each dNTP, 50 mM NaCl, 8 μ M ddNTP (one each)); Stop solution (95% formamide, 20 mM EDTA, 0.05 % bromphenol blue, 0.05 % xylencyanol); 5x TBE (0.9 M Tris borate, 20 mM EDTA); Polyacrylamide solution (96.7 g polyacrylamide, 3.3 g bisacrylamide, 200 ml 1x TBE, 957 ml dH₂O).

RNA isolation

Cytoplasmic RNA was isolated from calcium phosphate transfected 293T cells 36 hours post transfection and from vaccinia infected Hela cells 16 hours post infection essentially as described by Gilman. (Gilman Preparation of cytoplasmic RNA from tissue culture cells. In Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ausubel et al., eds., Wiley & Sons, New York, 1992). Briefly, cells were lysed in 400 μ l lysis buffer, nuclei were spun out, and SDS and proteinase K were added to 0.2% and 0.2 mg/ml respectively. The cytoplasmic extracts were incubated at 37°C for 20 min, phenol/chloroform extracted twice, and precipitated. The RNA was dissolved in 100 μ l buffer I and incubated at 37°C for 20 min. The reaction was stopped by adding 25 μ l stop buffer and precipitated again.

The following solutions were used in this procedure: Lysis Buffer (TRUSTEE containing with 50 mM Tris pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 5 mM MgCl₂, 0.5% NP40); Buffer I (TRUSTEE buffer with 10 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM DTT, 0.5

U/ μ l placental RNase inhibitor, 0.1 U/ μ l RNase free DNase I); Stop buffer (50 mM EDTA 1.5 M NaOAc 1.0% SDS).

Slot blot analysis

For slot blot analysis 10 μ g of cytoplasmic RNA was dissolved in 50
5 μ l dH₂O to which 150 μ l of 10x SSC/18% formaldehyde were added. The
solubilized RNA was then incubated at 65°C for 15 min and spotted onto with
a slot blot apparatus. Radioactively labeled probes of 1.5 kb gp120IIIb and
syngp120mn fragments were used for hybridization. Each of the two fragments
was random labeled in a 50 μ l reaction with 10 μ l of 5x oligo-labeling buffer, 8
10 μ l of 2.5 mg/ml BSA, 4 μ l of [α -³²P]-dCTP (20 uCi/ μ l; 6000 Ci/mmol), and 5 U
of Klenow fragment. After 1 to 3 hours incubation at 37°C 100 μ l of
TRUSTEE were added and unincorporated [α -³²P]-dCTP was eliminated using
G50 spin column. Activity was measured in a Beckman beta-counter, and
equal specific activities were used for hybridization. Membranes were pre-
15 hybridized for 2 hours and hybridized for 12 to 24 hours at 42°C with 0.5 x 10⁶
cpm probe per ml hybridization fluid. The membrane was washed twice (5
min) with washing buffer I at room temperature, for one hour in washing buffer
II at 65°C, and then exposed to x-ray film. Similar results were obtained using
a 1.1 kb NotI/SfiI fragment of pCDM7 containing the 3 untranslated region.
20 Control hybridizations were done in parallel with a random-labeled human
beta-actin probe. RNA expression was quantitated by scanning the hybridized
nitrocellulose membranes with a Magnetic Dynamics phosphorimager.

The following solutions were used in this procedure:

5x Oligo-labeling buffer (250 mM Tris HCl, pH 8.0, 25 mM MgCl₂, 5 mM β -
25 mercaptoethanol, 2 mM dATP, 2 mM dGTP, mM dTTP, 1 M Hepes pH 6.6, 1
mg/ml hexanucleotides [dNTP]6); Hybridization Solution (.05 M sodium
phosphate, 250 mM NaCl, 7% SDS, 1 mM EDTA, 5% dextrane sulfate, 50%

formamide, 100 μ g/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA); Washing buffer I (2x SSC, 0.1% SDS); Washing buffer II (0.5x SSC, 0.1 % SDS); 20x SSC (3 M NaCl, 0.3 M Na₃citrate, pH adjusted to 7.0).

5 Vaccinia recombination

Vaccinia recombination used a modification of the of the method described by Romeo and Seed (Romeo and Seed, Cell, 64: 1037, 1991).

Briefly, CV1 cells at 70 to 90% confluency were infected with 1 to 3 μ l of a wild-type vaccinia stock WR (2×10^8 pfu/ml) for 1 hour in culture medium without calf serum. After 24 hours, the cells were transfected by calcium phosphate with 25 μ g TKG plasmid DNA per dish. After an additional 24 to 48 hours the cells were scraped off the plate, spun down, and resuspended in a volume of 1 ml. After 3 freeze/thaw cycles trypsin was added to 0.05 mg/ml and lysates were incubated for 20 min. A dilution series of 10, 1 and 0.1 μ l of this lysate was used to infect small dishes (6 cm) of CV1 cells, that had been pretreated with 12.5 μ g/ml mycophenolic acid, 0.25 mg/ml xanthin and 1.36 mg/ml hypoxanthine for 6 hours. Infected cells were cultured for 2 to 3 days, and subsequently stained with the monoclonal antibody NEA9301 against gp120 and an alkaline phosphatase conjugated secondary antibody. Cells were incubated with 0.33 mg/ml NBT and 0.16 mg/ml BCIP in AP-buffer and finally overlaid with 1% agarose in PBS. Positive plaques were picked and resuspended in 100 μ l Tris pH 9.0. The plaque purification was repeated once. To produce high titer stocks the infection was slowly scaled up. Finally, one large plate of Hela cells was infected with half of the virus of the previous round. Infected cells were detached in 3 ml of PBS, lysed with a Dounce homogenizer and cleared from larger debris by centrifugation. VPE-8 recombinant vaccinia stocks were kindly provided by the AIDS repository,

Rockville, MD, and express HIV-1 IIIB gp120 under the 7.5 mixed early/late promoter (Earl et al., J. Virol., 65:31, 1991). In all experiments with recombinant vaccinia cells were infected at a multiplicity of infection of at least 10.

5 The following solution was used in this procedure:

AP buffer (100 mM Tris HCl, pH 9.5, 100 mM NaCl, 5 mM MgCl₂)

Cell culture

The monkey kidney carcinoma cell lines CV1 and Cos7, the human kidney carcinoma cell line 293T, and the human cervix carcinoma cell line
10 Hela were obtained from the American Tissue Typing Collection and were maintained in supplemented IMDM. They were kept on 10 cm tissue culture plates and typically split 1:5 to 1:20 every 3 to 4 days. The following medium was used in this procedure:

Supplemented IMDM (90% Iscove's modified Dulbecco Medium, 10% calf
15 serum, iron-complemented, heat inactivated 30 min 56°C, 0.3 mg/ml L-glutamine, 25 µg/ml gentamycin 0.5 mM β-mercaptoethanol (pH adjusted with 5 M NaOH, 0.5 ml)).

Transfection

Calcium phosphate transfection of 293T cells was performed by
20 slowly adding and under vortexing 10 µg plasmid DNA in 250 µl 0.25 M CaCl₂ to the same volume of 2x HEBS buffer while vortexing. After incubation for 10 to 30 min at room temperature the DNA precipitate was added to a small dish of 50 to 70% confluent cells. In cotransfection experiments with rev, cells were transfected with 10 µg gp120IIIB,
25 gp120IIIBrrr, syngp120mnrrr or rTHY-1enveglrrr and 10 µg of pCMVrev or CDM7 plasmid DNA.

The following solutions were used in this procedure: 2x HEBS buffer (280 mM NaCl, 10 mM KCl, 1.5 mM sterile filtered); 0.25 mM CaCl₂ (autoclaved).

Immunoprecipitation

5 After 48 to 60 hours medium was exchanged and cells were incubated for additional 12 hours in Cys/Met-free medium containing 200 μ Ci of ³⁵S-translabel. Supernatants were harvested and spun for 15 min at 3000 rpm to remove debris. After addition of protease inhibitors leupeptin, aprotinin and PMSF to 2.5 μ g/ml, 50 μ g/ml, 100 μ g/ml respectively, 1 ml of supernatant
10 was incubated with either 10 μ l of packed protein A sepharose alone (rTHY-1enveglrre) or with protein A sepharose and 3 μ g of a purified CD4/immunoglobulin fusion protein (kindly provided by Behring) (all gp120 constructs) at 4°C for 12 hours on a rotator. Subsequently the protein A beads were washed 5 times for 5 to 15 min each time. After the final wash 10 μ l of
15 loading buffer containing was added, samples were boiled for 3 min and applied on 7% (all gp120 constructs) or 10% (rTHY-1enveglrre) SDS polyacrylamide gels (TRIS pH 8.8 buffer in the resolving, TRIS pH 6.8 buffer in the stacking gel, TRIS-glycin running buffer, Maniatis et al., supra 1989). Gels were fixed in 10% acetic acid and 10 % methanol, incubated with Amplify
20 for 20 min, dried and exposed for 12 hours.

The following buffers and solutions were used in this procedure:

Wash buffer (100 mM Tris, pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM CaCl₂, 1% NP-40);
5x Running Buffer (125 mM Tris, 1.25 M Glycin, 0.5% SDS); Loading buffer (10 % glycerol, 4% SDS, 4% β -mercaptoethanol, 0.02 % bromphenol blue).

25 Immunofluorescence

293T cells were transfected by calcium phosphate coprecipitation and analyzed for surface THY-1 expression after 3 days. After detachment

with 1 mM EDTA/PBS, cells were stained with the monoclonal antibody OX-7 in a dilution of 1:250 at 4°C for 20 min, washed with PBS and subsequently incubated with a 1:500 dilution of a FITC-conjugated goat anti-mouse immunoglobulin antiserum. Cells were washed again, resuspended in 0.5 ml of a fixing solution, and analyzed on a EPICS XL cytofluorometer (Coulter).

The following solutions were used in this procedure:

PBS (137 mM NaCl, 2.7 mM KCl, 4.3 mM Na₂HPO₄, 1.4 mM KH₂PO₄, pH adjusted to 7.4); Fixing solution (2% formaldehyde in PBS).

ELISA

The concentration of gp120 in culture supernatants was determined using CD4-coated ELISA plates and goat anti-gp120 antisera in the soluble phase. Supernatants of 293T cells transfected by calcium phosphate were harvested after 4 days, spun at 3000 rpm for 10 min to remove debris and incubated for 12 hours at 4°C on the plates. After 6 washes with PBS 100 µl of goat anti-gp120 antisera diluted 1:200 were added for 2 hours. The plates were washed again and incubated for 2 hours with a peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-goat IgG antiserum 1:1000. Subsequently the plates were washed and incubated for 30 min with 100 µl of substrate solution containing 2 mg/ml o-phenylenediamine in sodium citrate buffer. The reaction was finally stopped with 100 µl of 4 M sulfuric acid. Plates were read at 490 nm with a Coulter microplate reader. Purified recombinant gp120IIIb was used as a control. The following buffers and solutions were used in this procedure: Wash buffer (0.1% NP40 in PBS); Substrate solution (2 mg/ml o-phenylenediamine in sodium citrate buffer).

EXAMPLE 2**A Synthetic Green Fluorescent Protein Gene**

The efficacy of codon replacement for gp120 suggests that replacing non-preferred codons with less preferred codons or preferred codons (and
5 replacing less preferred codons with preferred codons) will increase expression in mammalian cells of other proteins, e.g., other eukaryotic proteins.

The green fluorescent protein (GFP) of the jellyfish *Aequorea victoria* (Ward, Photochem. Photobiol. 4:1, 1979; Prasher et al., Gene 111:229, 1992; Cody et al., Biochem. 32:1212, 1993) has attracted attention recently for
10 its possible utility as a marker or reporter for transfection and lineage studies (Chalfie et al., Science 263:802, 1994).

Examination of a codon usage table constructed from the native coding sequence of GFP showed that the GFP codons favored either A or U in the third position. The bias in this case favors A less than does the bias of
15 gp120, but is substantial. A synthetic gene was created in which the natural GFP sequence was re-engineered in much the same manner as for gp120 (FIG. 11; SEQ ID NO:40). In addition, the translation initiation sequence of GFP was replaced with sequences corresponding to the translational initiation consensus. The expression of the resulting protein was contrasted with that of
20 the wild type sequence, similarly engineered to bear an optimized translational initiation consensus (FIG. 10B and FIG. 10C). In addition, the effect of inclusion of the mutation Ser 65→Thr, reported to improve excitation efficiency of GFP at 490 nm and hence preferred for fluorescence microscopy (Heim et al., Nature 373:663, 1995), was examined (FIG. 10D). Codon engineering
25 conferred a significant increase in expression efficiency (an concomitant percentage of cells apparently positive for transfection), and the combination of

the Ser 65→Thr mutation and codon optimization resulted in a DNA segment encoding a highly visible mammalian marker protein (FIG. 10D).

The above-described synthetic green fluorescent protein coding sequence was assembled in a similar manner as for gp120 from six fragments of approximately 120 bp each, using a strategy for assembly that relied on the ability of the restriction enzymes BsaI and BbsI to cleave outside of their recognition sequence. Long oligonucleotides were synthesized which contained portions of the coding sequence for GFP embedded in flanking sequences encoding EcoRI and BsaI at one end, and BamHI and BbsI at the other end. Thus, each oligonucleotide has the configuration EcoRI/BsaI/GFP fragment/BbsI/BamHI. The restriction site ends generated by the BsaI and BbsI sites were designed to yield compatible ends that could be used to join adjacent GFP fragments. Each of the compatible ends were designed to be unique and non-selfcomplementary. The crude synthetic DNA segments were amplified by PCR, inserted between EcoRI and BamHI in pUC9, and sequenced. Subsequently the intact coding sequence was assembled in a six fragment ligation, using insert fragments prepared with BsaI and BbsI. Two of six plasmids resulting from the ligation bore an insert of correct size, and one contained the desired full length sequence. Mutation of Ser65 to Thr was accomplished by standard PCR based mutagenesis, using a primer that overlapped a unique BssSI site in the synthetic GFP.

Codon optimization as a strategy for improved expression in mammalian cells

The data presented here suggest that coding sequence re-engineering may have general utility for the improvement of expression of mammalian and non-mammalian eukaryotic genes in mammalian cells. The results obtained here with three unrelated proteins: HIV gp120, the rat cell surface antigen Thy-

1 and green fluorescent protein from *Aequorea victoria*, and human Factor VIII (see below) suggest that codon optimization may prove to be a fruitful strategy for improving the expression in mammalian cells of a wide variety of eukaryotic genes.

5 **EXAMPLE III**

Design of a Codon-Optimized Gene Expressing Human Factor VIII Lacking the Central B Domain

A synthetic gene was designed that encodes mature human Factor VIII lacking amino acid residues 760 to 1639, inclusive (residues 779 to 1658, inclusive, of the precursor). The synthetic gene was created by choosing
10 codons corresponding to those favored by highly expressed human genes. Some deviation from strict adherence to the favored residue pattern was made to allow unique restriction enzyme cleavage sites to be introduced throughout the gene to facilitate future manipulations. For preparation of the synthetic
15 gene the sequence was then divided into 28 segments of 150 basepairs, and a 29th segment of 161 basepairs.

The a synthetic gene expressing human Factor VIII lacking the central B domain was constructed as follows. Twenty-nine pairs of template oligonucleotides (see below) were synthesized. The 5' template oligos were
20 105 bases long and the 3' oligos were 104 bases long (except for the last 3' oligo, which was 125 residues long). The template oligos were designed so that each annealing pair composed of one 5' oligo and one 3' oligo, created a 19 basepair double-stranded regions.

To facilitate the PCR and subsequent manipulations, the 5' ends of
25 the oligo pairs were designed to be invariant over the first 18 residues, allowing a common pair of PCR primers to be used for amplification, and allowing the same PCR conditions to be used for all pairs. The first 18 residues of each 5'

member of the template pair were cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc (SEQ ID NO:110) and the first 18 residues of each 3' member of the template pair were: ggg gat cct cac gtc tca (SEQ ID NO:43).

Pairs of oligos were annealed and then extended and amplified by PCR in a reaction mixture as follows: templates were annealed at 200 µg/ml each in PCR buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 100 µg/ml gelatin, pH 8.3). The PCR reactions contained 2 ng of the annealed template oligos, 0.5 µg of each of the two 18-mer primers (described below), 200 µM of each of the deoxynucleoside triphosphates, 10% by volume of DMSO and PCR buffer as supplied by Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, in a final volume of 50 µl. After the addition of Taq polymerase (2.5 units, 0.5 µl; Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals) amplifications were conducted on a Perkin-Elmer Thermal Cycler for 25 cycles (94°C for 30 sec, 55°C for 30 sec, and 72°C for 30 sec). The final cycle was followed by a 10 minute extension at 72°C.

The amplified fragments were digested with EcoRI and BamHI (cleaving at the 5' and 3' ends of the fragments respectively) and ligated to a pUC9 derivative cut with EcoRI and BamHI.

Individual clones were sequenced and a collection of plasmids corresponding to the entire desired sequence was identified. The clones were then assembled by multifragment ligation taking advantage of restriction sites at the 3' ends of the PCR primers, immediately adjacent to the amplified sequence. The 5' PCR primer contained a BbsI site, and the 3' PCR primer contained a BsmBI site, positioned so that cleavage by the respective enzymes preceded the first nucleotide of the amplified portion and left a 4 base 5' overhang created by the first 4 bases of the amplified portion. Simultaneous digestion with BbsI and BsmBI thus liberated the amplified portion with unique 4 base 5' overhangs at each end which contained none of the primer sequences.

In general these overhangs were not self-complementary, allowing multifragment ligation reactions to produce the desired product with high efficiency. The unique portion of the first 28 amplified oligonucleotide pairs was thereby 154 basepairs, and after digestion each gave rise to a 150 bp
5 fragment with unique ends. The first and last fragments were not manipulated in this manner, however, since they had other restriction sites designed into them to facilitate insertion of the assembled sequence into an appropriate mammalian expression vector. The actual assembly process proceeded as follows.

10 Assembly of the Synthetic Factor VIII Gene

Step 1: 29 Fragments Assembled to Form 10 Fragments.

The 29 pairs of oligonucleotides, which formed segments 1 to 29 when base-paired, are described below.

Plasmids carrying segments 1, 5, 9, 12, 16, 20, 24 and 27 were
15 digested with EcoRI and BsmBI and the 170 bp fragments were isolated; plasmids bearing segments 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 13, 17, 18, 21, 25, and 28 were digested with BbsI and BsmBI and the 170 bp fragments were isolated; and plasmids bearing segments 4, 8, 11, 14, 19, 22, 26 and 29 were digested with EcoRI and BbsI and the 2440 bp vector fragment was isolated. Fragments
20 bearing segments 1, 2, 3 and 4 were then ligated to generate segment "A"; fragments bearing segments 5, 6, 7 and 8 were ligated to generate segment "B"; fragments bearing segments 9, 10 and 11 were ligated to generate segment "C"; fragments bearing segments 12, 13, and 14 were ligated to generate segment "D"; fragments bearing segments 16, 17, 18 and 19 were ligated to generate
25 segment "F"; fragments bearing segments 20, 21 and 22 were ligated to generate segment "G"; fragments bearing segments 24, 25 and 26 were ligated

to generate segment "I"; and fragments bearing segments 27, 28 and 29 were ligated to generate segment "J".

Step 2: Assembly of the 10 resulting Fragments from Step 1 to Three Fragments.

5 Plasmids carrying the segments "A", "D" and "G" were digested with EcoRI and BsmBI, plasmids carrying the segments B, 15, 23, and I were digested with BbsI and BsmBI, and plasmids carrying the segments C, F, and J were digested with EcoRI and BbsI. Fragments bearing segments A, B, and C were ligated to generate segment "K"; fragments bearing segments D, 15, and F
10 were ligated to generate segment "O"; and fragments bearing segments G, 23, I, and J were ligated to generate segment "P".

Step 3: Assembly of the Final Three Pieces.

The plasmid bearing segment K was digested with EcoRI and BsmBI, the plasmid bearing segment O was digested with BbsI and BsmBI,
15 and the plasmid bearing segment P was digested with EcoRI and BbsI. The three resulting fragments were ligated to generate segments.

Step 4: Insertion of the Synthetic Gene in a Mammalian Expression Vector.

The plasmid bearing segment S was digested with NheI and NotI and
20 inserted between NheI and EagI sites of plasmid CD5INEg1 to generate plasmid cd5lsf8b-.

Sequencing and Correction of the Synthetic Factor VIII Gene

After assembly of the synthetic gene it was discovered that there were two undesired residues encoded in the sequence. One was an Arg residue
25 at 749, which is present in the GenBank sequence entry originating from Genentech but is not in the sequence reported by Genentech in the literature. The other was an Ala residue at 146, which should have been Pro. This

mutation arose at an unidentified step subsequent to the sequencing of the 29 constituent fragments. The Pro749Arg mutation was corrected by incorporating the desired change in a PCR primer (ctg ctt ctg acg cgt gct ggg gtg gcg gga gtt; SEQ ID NO:44) that included the MluI site at position 2335 of the sequence below (sequence of HindIII to NotI segment) and amplifying
5 between that primer and a primer (ctg ctg aaa gtc tcc agc tgc; SEQ ID NO:44) 5' to the SgrAI site at 2225. The SgrAI to MluI fragment was then inserted into the expression vector at the cognate sites in the vector, and the resulting correct sequence change verified by sequencing. The Pro146Ala mutation was
10 corrected by incorporating the desired sequence change in an oligonucleotide (ggc agg tgc tta agg aga acg gcc cta tgg cca; SEQ ID NO:46) bearing the AflII site at residue 504, and amplifying the fragment resulting from PCR reaction between that oligo and the primer having sequence cgt tgt tct tca tac gcg tct ggg gct cct cgg ggc (SEQ ID NO:109), cutting the resulting PCR fragment with
15 AflII and AvrII at (residue 989), inserting the corrected fragment into the expression vector and confirming the construction by sequencing.

Construction of a Matched Native Gene Expressing Human Factor VIII Lacking the Central B Domain

A matched Factor VIII B domain deletion expression plasmid having
20 the native codon sequence was constructed by introducing NheI at the 5' end of the mature coding sequence using primer cgc caa ggg cta gcc gcc acc aga aga tac tac ctg ggt (SEQ ID NO:47), amplifying between that primer and the primer att cgt agt tgg ggt tcc tct gga cag (corresponding to residues 1067 to 1093 of the sequence shown below), cutting with NheI and AflII (residue 345 in the
25 sequence shown below) and inserting the resulting fragment into an appropriately cleaved plasmid bearing native Factor VIII. The B domain deletion was created by overlap PCR using ctg tat ttg atg aga acc g,

(corresponding to residues 1813 to 1831 below) and caa gac tgg tgg ggt ggc att
aaa ttg ctt t (SEQ ID NO:48) (2342 to 2372 on complement below) for the 5'
end of the overlap, and aat gcc acc cca cca gtc ttg aaa cgc ca (SEQ ID NO:49)
(2352 to 2380 on sequence below) and cat ctg gat att gca ggg ag (SEQ ID
5 NO:50) (3145 to 3164). The products of the two individual PCR reactions were
then mixed and reamplified by use of the outermost primers, the resulting
fragment cleaved by Asp718 (KpnI isoschizomer, 1837 on sequence below)
and PflMI (3100 on sequence below), and inserted into the appropriately
cleaved expression plasmid bearing native Factor VIII.

10 The complete sequence (SEQ ID NO:41) of the native human factor
VIII gene deleted for the central B region is presented in Figure 12. The
complete sequence (SEQ ID NO:42) of the synthetic Factor VIII gene deleted
for the central B region is presented in Figure 13.

Preparation and assay of expression plasmids

15 Two independent plasmid isolates of the native, and four
independent isolates of the synthetic Factor VIII expression plasmid were
separately propagated in bacteria and their DNA prepared by CsCl buoyant
density centrifugation followed by phenol extraction. Analysis of the
supernatants of COS cells transfected with the plasmids showed that the
20 synthetic gene gave rise to approximately four times as much Factor VIII as did
the native gene.

COS cells were then transfected with 5 µg of each factor VIII
construct per 6 cm dish using the DEAE-dextran method. At 72 hours post-
transfection, 4 ml of fresh medium containing 10% calf serum was added to
25 each plated. A sample of media was taken from each plate 12 hr later.
Samples were tested by ELISA using mouse anti-human factor VIII light chain
monoclonal antibody and peroxidase-conjugated goat anti-human factor VIII

polyclonal antibody. Purified human plasma factor VIII was used as a standard. Cells transfected with the synthetic Factor V111 gene construct expressed 138 ± 20.2 ng/ml (equivalent ng/ml non-deleted Factor VIII) of Factor VIII (n=4) while the cells transfected with the native Factor VIII gene
5 expressed 33.5 ± 0.7 ng/ml (equivalent ng/ml non-deleted Factor VIII) of Factor VIII (n=2).

The following template oligonucleotides were used for construction of the synthetic Factor VIII gene.

r1 bbs 1 for (gcta)

10 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gct agc cgc cac 1 r1
ccg ccg cta cta cct ggg cgc cgt gga gct
gtc ctg gga cta cat gca gag cga cct ggg
cga gct ccc cgt gga (SEQ ID NO:51)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ggt ttt ctt gta 1 bam
15 cac cac gct ggt gtt gaa ggg gaa gct ctt
ggg cac gcg ggg ggg gaa gcg ggc gtc cac
ggg gag ctc gcc ca (SEQ ID NO:52)

r1 bbs 2 for (aacc)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc aac cct gtt cgt 2 r1
20 gga gtt cac cga cca cct gtt caa cat tgc
caa gcc gcg ccc ccc ctg gat ggg cct gct
ggg ccc cac cat cca (SEQ ID NO:53)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtg cag gct gac 2 bam

ggg gtg gct ggc cat gtt ctt cag ggt gat

cac cac ggt gtc gta cac ctc ggc ctg gat

ggt ggg gcc cag ca (SEQ ID NO:54)

5 r1 bbs 3 for (gcac)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gca cgc cgt ggg 3 r1

cgt gag cta ctg gaa ggc cag cga ggg cgc

cga gta cga cga cca gac gtc cca gcg cga

gaa gga gga cga caa (SEQ ID NO:55)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gct ggc cat agg 3 bam

gcc gtt ctc ctt aag cac ctg cca cac gta

ggt gtg gct ccc ccc cgg gaa cac ctt gtc

gtc ctc ctt ctc gc (SEQ ID NO:56)

r1 bbs 4 for (cagc)

15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cag cga ccc cct 4 r1

gtg cct gac cta cag cta cct gag cca cgt

gga cct ggt gaa gga tct gaa cag cgg gct

gat cgg cgc cct gct (SEQ ID NO:57)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gaa cag cag gat 4 bam

20 gaa ctt gtg cag ggt ctg ggt ttt ctc ctt

ggc cag gct gcc ctc gcg aca cac cag cag

ggc gcc gat cag cc (SEQ ID NO:58)

r1 bbs 5 for (gttc)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gtt cgc cgt gtt 5 r1
cga cga ggg gaa gag ctg gca cag cga gac
taa gaa cag cct gat gca gga ccg cga cgc
5 cgc cag cgc ccg cgc (SEQ ID NO:59)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtg gca gcc gat 5 bam
cag gcc ggg cag gct gcg gtt cac gta gcc
gtt aac ggt gtg cat ctt ggg cca ggc gcg
ggc gct ggc ggc gt (SEQ ID NO:60)

10 r1 bbs 6 for (ccac)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cca ccg caa gag 6 r1
cgt gta ctg gca cgt cat cgg cat ggg cac
cac ccc tga ggt gca cag cat ctt cct gga
ggg cca cac ctt cct (SEQ ID NO:61)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cag ggt ctg ggc 6 bam
agt cag gaa ggt gat ggg gct gat ctc cag
gct ggc ctg gcg gtg gtt gcg cac cag gaa
ggg gtg gcc ctc ca (SEQ ID NO:62)

r1 bbs 7 for (cctg)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cct gct gat gga 7 r1
cct agg cca gtt cct gct gtt ctg cca cat
cag cag cca cca gca cga cgg cat gga ggc
tta cgt gaa ggt gga (SEQ ID NO:63)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtc gtc gta 7 bam
gtc ctc ggc ctc ctc gtt gtt ctt cat gcg
cag ctg ggg ctc ctc ggg gca gct gtc cac
ctt cac gta agc ct (SEQ ID NO:64)

5 r1 bbs 8 for (cgac)
cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cga cct gac cga 8 r1
cag cga gat gga tgt cgt acg ctt cga cga
cga caa cag ccc cag ctt cat cca gat ccg
cag cgt ggc caa gaa (SEQ ID NO:65)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca tac tag cgg ggc 8 bam
gta gtc cca gtc ctc ctc ctc ggc ggc gat
gta gtg cac cca ggt ctt agg gtg ctt ctt
ggc cac gct gcg ga (SEQ ID NO:66)

r1 bbs 9 for (agta)
15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc agt act ggc ccc 9 r1
cga cga ccg cag cta caa gag cca gta cct
gaa caa cgg ccc cca gcg cat cgg ccg caa
gta caa gaa ggt gcg (SEQ ID NO:67)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gag gat gcc gga 9 bam
20 ctc gtg ctg gat ggc ctc gcg ggt ctt gaa
agt ctc gtc ggt gta ggc cat gaa gcg cac
ctt ctt gta ctt gc (SEQ ID NO:68)

r1 bbs 10 for (cctc)

5 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cct cgg ccc cct 10 r1
gct gta cgg cga ggt ggg cga cac cct gct
gat cat ctt caa gaa cca ggc cag cag gcc
cta caa cat cta ccc (SEQ ID NO:69)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ctt cag gtg ctt 10 bam
cac gcc ctt ggg cag gcg gcg gct gta cag
ggg gcg cac gtc ggt gat gcc gtg ggg gta
gat gtt gta ggg cc (SEQ ID NO:70)

10 r1 bbs 11 for (gaag)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gaa gga ctt ccc 11 r1
cat cct gcc cgg cga gat ctt caa gta caa
gtg gac cgt gac cgt gga gga cgg ccc cac
caa gag cga ccc ccg (SEQ ID NO:71)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gcc gat cag tcc 11 bam
gga ggc cag gtc gcg ctc cat gtt cac gaa
gct gct gta gta gcg ggt cag gca gcg ggg
gtc gct ctt ggt gg (SEQ ID NO:72)

r1 bbs 12 for (cggc)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cgg ccc cct gct 12 r1
gat ctg cta caa gga gag cgt gga cca gcg
cgg caa cca gat cat gag cga caa gcg caa
cgt gat cct gtt cag (SEQ ID NO:73)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca agc ggg gtt ggg 12 bam
cag gaa gcg ctg gat gtt ctc ggt cag ata
cca gct gcg gtt ctc gtc gaa cac gct gaa
cag gat cac gtt gc (SEQ ID NO:74)

5 r1 bbs 13 for (cgct)
cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cgc tgg cgt gca 13 r1
gct gga aga tcc cga gtt cca ggc cag caa
cat cat gca cag cat caa cgg cta cgt gtt
cga cag cct gca gct (SEQ ID NO:75)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cag gaa gtc ggt 13 bam
ctg ggc gcc gat gct cag gat gta cca gta
ggc cac ctc atg cag gca cac gct cag ctg
cag gct gtc gaa ca (SEQ ID NO:76)

r1 bbs 14 for (cctg)
15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cct gag cgt gtt 14 r1
ctt ctc cgg gta tac ctt caa gca caa gat
ggt gta cga gga cac cct gac cct gtt ccc
ctt ctc cgg cga gac (SEQ ID NO:77)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtt gcg gaa gtc 14 bam
20 gct gtt gtg gca gcc cag aat cca cag gcc
ggg gtt ctc cat aga cat gaa cac agt ctc
gcc gga gaa ggg ga (SEQ ID NO:78)

r1 bbs 15 for (caac)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc caa ccg cgg cat 15 r1
gac tgc cct gct gaa agt ctc cag ctg cga
caa gaa cac cgg cga cta cta cga gga cag
5 cta cga gga cat ctc (SEQ ID NO:79)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gcg gtg gcg gga 15 bam
gtt ttg gga gaa gga gcg ggg ctc gat ggc
gtt gtt ctt gga cag cag gta ggc gga gat
gtc ctc gta gct gt (SEQ ID NO:80)

10 r1 bbs 16 for (ccgc)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc ccg cag cac' gcg 16 r1
tca gaa gca gtt caa cgc cac ccc ccc cgt
gct gaa gcg cca cca gcg cga gat cac ccg
cac cac cct gca aag (SEQ ID NO:81)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gat gtc gaa gtc 16 bam
ctc ctt ctt cat ctc cac gct gat ggt gtc
gtc gta gtc gat ctc ctc ctg gtc gct ttg
cag ggt ggt gcg gg (SEQ ID NO:82)

r1 bbs 17 for (catc)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cat cta cga cga 17 r1
gga cga gaa cca gag ccc ccg ctc ctt cca
aaa gaa aac ccg cca cta ctt cat cgc cgc
cgt gga gcg cct gtg (SEQ ID NO:83)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ctg ggg cac gct 17 bam

gcc gct ctg ggc gcg gtt gcg cag gac gtg

ggg gct gct gct cat gcc gta gtc cca cag

gcg ctc cac ggc gg (SEQ ID NO:84)

5. r1 bbs 18 for (ccag)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cca gtt caa gaa 18 r1

ggg ggt gtt cca gga gtt cac cga cgg cag

ctt cac cca gcc cct gta ccg cgg cga gct

gaa cga gca cct ggg (SEQ ID NO:85)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ggc ttg gtt gcg 18 bam

gaa ggt cac cat gat gtt gtc ctc cac ctc

ggc gcg gat gta ggg gcc gag cag gcc cag

gtg ctc gtt cag ct (SEQ ID NO:86)

r1 bbs 19 for (agcc)

15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc agc ctc ccg gcc 19 r1

cta ctc ctt cta ctc ctc cct gat cag cta

cga gga gga cca gcg cca ggg cgc cga gcc

ccg caa gaa ctt cgt (SEQ ID NO:87)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ctc gtc ctt ggt 19 bam

20 ggg ggc cat gtg gtg ctg cac ctt cca gaa

gta ggt ctt agt ctc gtt ggg ctt cac gaa

gtt ctt gcg ggg ct (SEQ ID NO:88)

r1 bbs 20 for (cgag)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cga gtt cga ctg 20.r1
caa ggc ctg ggc cta ctt cag cga cgt gga
cct gga gaa gga cgt gca cag cgg cct gat
5 cgg ccc cct gct ggt (SEQ ID NO:89)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gaa cag ggc aaa 20 bam
ttc ctg cac agt cac ctg cct ccc gtg ggg
ggg gtt cag ggt gtt ggt gtg gca cac cag
cag ggg gcc gat ca (SEQ ID NO:90)

10 r1 bbs 21 for (gttc)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gtt ctt cac cat 21 r1
ctt cga cga gac taa gag ctg gta ctt cac
cga gaa cat gga ggc caa ctg ccg cgc ccc
ctg caa cat cca gat (SEQ ID NO:91)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cag ggt gtc cat 21 bam
gat gta gcc gtt gat ggc gtg gaa gcg gta
gtt ctg ctt gaa ggt ggg atc ttc cat ctg
gat gtt gca ggg gg (SEQ ID NO:92)

r1 bbs 22 for (cctg)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cct gcc cgg cct 22 r1
ggg gat ggc cca gga cca gcg cat ccg ctg
gta cct gct gtc tat ggg cag caa cga gaa
cat cca cag cat cca (SEQ ID NO:93)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gta cag gtt gta 22 bam

cag ggc cat ctt gta ctc ctc ctt ctt gcg

cac ggt gaa aac gtg gcc gct gaa gtg gat

gct gtg gat gtt ct (SEQ ID NO:94)

5 r1 bbs 23 for (gtac)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gta ccc cgg cgt 23 r1

gtt cga gac tgt gga gat gct gcc cag caa

ggc cgg gat ctg gcg cgt gga gtg cct gat

cgg cga gca cct gca (SEQ ID NO:95)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gct ggc cat gcc 23 bam

cag ggg ggt ctg gca ctt gtt gct gta cac

cag gaa cag ggt gct cat gcc ggc gtg cag

gtg ctc gcc gat ca (SEQ ID NO:96)

r1 bbs 24 for (cagc)

15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cag cgg cca cat 24 r1

ccg cga ctt cca gat cac cgc cag cgg cca

gta cgg cca gtg ggc tcc caa gct ggc ccg

cct gca cta cag cgg (SEQ ID NO:97)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cat ggg ggc cag 24 bam

20 cag gtc cac ctt gat cca gga gaa ggg ctc

ctt ggt cga cca ggc gtt gat gct gcc gct

gta gtg cag gcg gg (SEQ ID NO:98)

r1 bbs 25 for (catg)

5 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cat gat cat cca 25 r1
cgg cat caa gac cca ggg cgc ccg cca gaa
gtt cag cag cct gta cat cag cca gtt cat
cat cat gta ctc tct (SEQ ID NO:99)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtt gcc gaa gaa 25 bam
cac cat cag ggt gcc ggt gct gtt gcc gcg
gta ggt ctg cca ctt ctt gcc gtc tag aga
gta cat gat gat ga (SEQ ID NO:100)

10 r1 bbs 26 for (caac)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc caa cgt gga cag 26 r1
cag cgg cat caa gca caa cat ctt caa ccc
ccc cat cat cgc ccg cta cat ccg cct gca
ccc cac cca cta cag (SEQ ID NO:101)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gcc cag ggg cat 26 bam
gct gca gct gtt cag gtc gca gcc cat cag
ctc cat gcg cag ggt gct gcg gat gct gta
gtg ggt ggg gtg ca (SEQ ID NO:102)

r1 bbs 27 for (gggc)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc ggg cat gga gag 27 r1
caa ggc cat cag cga cgc cca gat cac cgc
ctc cag cta ctt cac caa cat gtt cgc cac
ctg gag ccc cag caa (SEQ ID NO:103)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cca ctc ctt ggg 27 bam
gtt gtt cac ctg ggg gcg cca ggc gtt gct
gcg gcc ctg cag gtg cag gcg ggc ctt gct
ggg gct cca ggt gg (SEQ ID NO:104)

5 r1 bbs 28 for (gtgg)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gtg gct gca ggt 28 r1
gga ctt cca gaa aac cat gaa ggt gac tgg
cgt gac cac cca ggg cgt caa gag cct gct
gac cag cat gta cgt (SEQ ID NO:105)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ctt gcc gtt ttg 28 bam
gaa gaa cag ggt cca ctg gtg gcc gtc ctg
gct gct gct gat cag gaa ctc ctt cac gta
cat gct ggt cag ca (SEQ ID NO:106)

r1 bbs 29 for (caag)

15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc caa ggt gaa ggt 29 r1
gtt cca ggg caa cca gga cag ctt cac acc
ggt cgt gaa cag cct gga ccc ccc cct gct
gac ccg cta cct gcg (SEQ ID NO:107)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gcg gcc gct tca 29 bam
20 gta cag gtc ctg ggc ctc gca gcc cag cac
ctc cat gcg cag ggc gat ctg gtg cac cca
gct ctg ggg gtg gat gcg cag gta gcg ggt
cag ca (SEQ ID NO:108)

The codon usage for the native and synthetic genes described above are presented in Tables 3 and 4, respectively.

TABLE 3: Codon Frequency of the Synthetic Factor VIII B Domain Deleted Gene

5	AA	Codon	Number	/1000	Fraction
	Gly	GGG	7.00	4.82	0.09
	Gly	GGA	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Gly	GGT	0.00	0.00	0.00
10	Gly	GGC	74.00	50.93	0.90
	Glu	GAG	81.00	55.75	0.96
	Glu	GAA	3.00	2.06	0.04
	Asp	GAT	4.00	2.75	0.05
15	Asp	GAC	78.00	53.68	0.95
	Val	GTG	77.00	52.99	0.88
	Val	GTA	2.00	1.38	0.02
	Val	GTT	2.00	1.38	0.02
20	Val	GTC	7.00	4.82	0.08
	Ala	GCG	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ala	GCA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ala	GCT	3.00	2.06	0.04
25	Ala	GCC	67.00	46.11	0.96
	Arg	AGG	2.00	1.38	0.03
	Arg	AGA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ser	AGT	0.00	0.00	0.00
30	Ser	AGC	97.00	66.76	0.81
	Lys	AAG	75.00	51.62	0.94
	Lys	AAA	5.00	3.44	0.06
	Asn	AAT	0.00	0.00	0.00
35	Asn	AAC	63.00	43.36	1.00

	Met	ATG	43.00	29.59	1.00
	Ile	ATA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ile	ATT	2.00	1.38	0.03
5	Ile	ATC	72.00	49.55	0.97
	Thr	ACG	2.00	1.38	0.02
	Thr	ACA	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Thr	ACT	10.00	6.88	0.12
10	Thr	ACC	70.00	48.18	0.84
	Trp	TGG	28.00	19.27	1.00
	End	TGA	1.00	0.69	1.00
	Cys	TGT	1.00	0.69	0.05
15	Cys	TGC	18.00	12.39	0.95
	End	TAG	0.00	0.00	0.00
	End	TAA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Tyr	TAT	2.00	1.38	0.03
20	Tyr	TAC	66.00	45.42	0.97
	Leu	TTG	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Leu	TTA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Phe	TTT	1.00	0.69	0.01
25	Phe	TTC	76.00	52.31	0.99
	Ser	TCG	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Ser	TCA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ser	TCT	3.00	2.06	0.03
30	Ser	TCC	19.00	13.08	0.16
	Arg	CGG	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Arg	CGA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Arg	CGT	1.00	0.69	0.01
35	Arg	CGC	69.00	47.49	0.95
	Gln	CAG	62.00	42.67	0.93
	Gln	CAA	5.00	3.44	0.07
	His	CAT	1.00	0.69	0.02
40	His	CAC	50.00	34.41	0.98

	Leu	CTG	118.00	81.21	0.94
	Leu	CTA	3.00	2.06	0.02
	Leu	CTT	1.00	0.69	0.01
5	Leu	CTC	3.00	2.06	0.02
	Pro	CCG	4.00	2.75	0.05
	Pro	CCA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Pro	CCT	3.00	2.06	0.04
10	Pro	CCC	68.00	46.80	0.91

TABLE 4: Codon Frequency Table of the Native Factor
VIII B Domain Deleted Gene

15	AA	Codon	Number	/1000	Fraction
	Gly	GGG	12.00	8.26	0.15
	Gly	GGA	34.00	23.40	0.41
	Gly	GGT	16.00	11.01	0.20
20	Gly	GGC	20.00	13.76	0.24
	Glu	GAG	33.00	22.71	0.39
	Glu	GAA	51.00	35.10	0.61
	Asp	GAT	55.00	37.85	0.67
25	Asp	GAC	27.00	18.58	0.33
	Val	GTG	29.00	19.96	0.33
	Val	GTA	19.00	13.08	0.22
	Val	GTT	17.00	11.70	0.19
30	Val	GTC	23.00	15.83	0.26
	Ala	GCG	2.00	1.38	0.03
	Ala	GCA	18.00	12.39	0.25
	Ala	GCT	31.00	21.34	0.44
35	Ala	GCC	20.00	13.76	0.28

	Arg	AGG	18.00	12.39	0.25
	Arg	AGA	22.00	15.14	0.30
	Ser	AGT	22.00	15.14	0.18
	Ser	AGC	24.00	16.52	0.20
5					
	Lys	AAG	32.00	22.02	0.40
	Lys	AAA	48.00	33.04	0.60
	Asn	AAT	38.00	26.15	0.60
	Asn	AAC	25.00	17.21	0.40
10					
	Met	ATG	43.00	29.59	1.00
	Ile	ATA	13.00	8.95	0.18
	Ile	ATT	36.00	24.78	0.49
	Ile	ATC	25.00	17.21	0.34
15					
	Thr	ACG	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Thr	ACA	23.00	15.83	0.28
	Thr	ACT	36.00	24.78	0.43
	Thr	ACC	23.00	15.83	0.28
20					
	Trp	TGG	28.00	19.27	1.00
	End	TGA	1.00	0.69	1.00
	Cys	TGT	7.00	4.82	0.37
	Cys	TGC	12.00	8.26	0.63
25					
	End	TAG	0.00	0.00	0.00
	End	TAA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Tyr	TAT	41.00	28.22	0.60
	Tyr	TAC	27.00	18.58	0.40
30					
	Leu	TTG	20.00	13.76	0.16
	Leu	TTA	10.00	6.88	0.08
	Phe	TTT	45.00	30.97	0.58
	Phe	TTC	32.00	22.02	0.42
35					
	Ser	TCG	2.00	1.38	0.02
	Ser	TCA	27.00	18.58	0.22
	Ser	TCT	27.00	18.58	0.22
	Ser	TCC	18.00	12.39	0.15
40					

	Arg	CGG	6.00	4.13	0.08
	Arg	CGA	10.00	6.88	0.14
	Arg	CGT	7.00	4.82	0.10
	Arg	CGC	10.00	6.88	0.14
5	Gln	CAG	42.00	28.91	0.63
	Gln	CAA	25.00	17.21	0.37
	His	CAT	28.00	19.27	0.55
	His	CAC	23.00	15.83	0.45
10	Leu	CTG	36.00	24.78	0.29
	Leu	CTA	15.00	10.32	0.12
	Leu	CTT	24.00	16.52	0.19
	Leu	CTC	20.00	13.76	0.16
15	Pro	CCG	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Pro	CCA	32.00	22.02	0.43
	Pro	CCT	26.00	17.89	0.35
	Pro	CCC	15.00	10.32	0.20
20					

Use

The synthetic genes of the invention are useful for expressing the a protein normally expressed in mammalian cells in cell culture (e.g. for commercial production of human proteins such as hGH, TPA, Factor VIII, and Factor IX). The synthetic genes of the invention are also useful for gene therapy. For example, a synthetic gene encoding a selected protein can be introduced in to a cell which can express the protein to create a cell which can be administered to a patient in need of the protein. Such cell-based gene therapy techniques are well known to those skilled in the art, see, e.g., Anderson, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,399,349; Mulligan and Wilson, U.S. Patent No. 5,460,959.

What is claimed is:

1. A synthetic gene encoding a protein normally expressed in an eukaryotic cell wherein at least one non-preferred or less preferred codon in a natural gene encoding said protein has been replaced by a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid, said synthetic gene being capable of expressing
5 said protein at a level which is at least 110% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* mammalian cell culture system under identical conditions.

2. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said protein at a level which is at least 150% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* cell culture system under identical
10 conditions.

3. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said protein at a level which is at least 200% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* cell culture system under identical conditions.

15 4. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said protein at a level which is at least 500% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* cell culture system under identical conditions.

5. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said synthetic gene
20 comprises fewer than 5 occurrences of the sequence CG.

6. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein at least 10% of the codons in said natural gene are non-preferred codons.

7. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein at least 50% of the codons in said natural gene are non-preferred codons.

8. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein at least 50% of the non-preferred codons and less preferred codons present in said natural gene have
5 been replaced by preferred codons.

9. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein at least 90% of the non-preferred codons and less preferred codons present in said natural gene have been replaced by preferred codons.

10. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is normally
10 expressed by a mammalian cell.

11. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is a retroviral protein.

12. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is a lentiviral protein.

13. The synthetic gene of claim 11 wherein said protein is an HIV
15 protein.

14. The synthetic gene of claim 13 wherein said protein is selected from the group consisting of gag, pol, and env.

15. The synthetic gene of claim 13 wherein said protein is gp120.

16. The synthetic gene of claim 13 wherein said protein is gp160.
17. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is a human protein.
18. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said human protein is Factor VIII.
19. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein 20% of the codons are preferred codons.
20. The synthetic gene of claim 18 wherein said gene has the coding sequence present in SEQ ID NO:42.
21. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is green fluorescent protein.
22. The synthetic gene of claim 20 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said green fluorescent protein at a level which is at least 200% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* mammalian cell culture system under identical conditions.
23. The synthetic gene of claim 20 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said green fluorescent protein at a level which is at least 1000% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* mammalian cell culture system under identical conditions.

24. The synthetic gene of claim 21 having the sequence depicted in Figure 11 (SEQ ID NO:40).

25. An expression vector comprising the synthetic gene of claim 1.

5 26. The expression vector of claim 21, said expression vector being a mammalian expression vector.

27. A mammalian cell harboring with the synthetic gene of claim 1.

10 28. A method for preparing a synthetic gene encoding a protein normally expressed by mammalian cells, comprising identifying non-preferred and less-preferred codons in the natural gene encoding said protein and replacing one or more of said non-preferred and less-preferred codons with a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid as the replaced codon.

Syngpl20mn

1/18

1 CTCGAGATCC ATTGTGCTCT AAAGGAGATA CCCGGCCAGA CACCCTCACC
51 TCGGGTGGCC AGCTGCCCAG GCTGAGGCAA GAGAAGGCCA GAAACCATGC
101 CCATGGGGTC TCTGCAACCG CTGGCCACCT TGTACCTGCT GGGGATGCTG
151 GTCGCTTCCG TGCTAGCCAC CGAGAAGCTG TGGGTGACCG TGTACTACGG
201 CGTGCCCGTG TCGAAGGAGG CCACCACCAC CCTGTTCTGC GCCAGCGACG
251 CCAAGGCGTA CGACACCGAG GTGCACAAGG TGTGGGCCAC CCAGGCGTGC
301 GTGCCCACCG ACCCCAACCC CCAGGAGGTG GAGCTCGTGA ACGTGACCGA
351 GAACTTCAAC ATGTGGAAGA ACAACATGGT GGAGCAGATG CATGAGGACA
401 TCATCAGCCT GTGGGACCAG AGCCTGAAGC CCTGCGTGAA GCTGACCCCC
451 CTGTGCGTGA CCTGAACTG CACCGACCTG AGGAACACCA CCAACACCAA
501 CAACAGCACC GCAACAACA ACAGCAACAG CGAGGGCACC ATCAAGGGCG
551 GCGAGATGAA CAACTGCAGC TTCAACATCA CCACCAGCAT CCGCGACAAG
601 ATCCAGAAGG AGTACGCCCT GCTGTACAAG CTGGATATCG TGAGCATCGA
651 CAACGACAGC ACCAGCTACC GCCTGATCTC CTGCAACACC AGCGTGATCA
701 CCCAGGCCTG GCCAAGATC AGCTTCGAGC CCATCCCCAT CCACTACTGC
751 GCCCCCGCCG GCTTCGCCAT CCTGAAGTGC AACGACAAGA AGTTCAGCGG
801 CAAGGGCAGC TGCAAGAACG TGAGCACCGT GCAGTGCACC CACGGCATCC
851 GGCCGGTGGT GAGCACCAG CTCCTGCTGA ACGGCAGCCT GGCCGAGGAG
901 GAGGTGGTGA TCCGCAGCGA GAACTTCACC GACAACGCCA AGACCATCAT
951 CGTGACCTG AATGAGAGCG TGCAGATCAA CTGCACGCGT CCCAACTACA
1001 ACAAGCGCAA GCGCATCCAC ATCGGCCCCG GCGCGCCTT CTACACCACC
1051 AAGAACATCA TCGGCACCAT CCGCCAGGCC CACTGCAACA TCTCTAGAGC
1101 CAAGTGGAAC GACACCCTGC GCCAGATCGT GAGCAAGCTG AAGGAGCAGT
1151 TCAAGAACAA GACCATCGTG TTCAACCAGA GCAGCGGCGG CGACCCCGAG
1201 ATCGTGATGC ACAGCTTCAA CTGCGGCGGC GAATTCTTCT ACTGCAACAC
1251 CAGCCCCCTG TTCAACAGCA CCTGGAACGG CAACAACACC TGGAACAACA
1301 CCACCGGCAG CAACAACAAT ATTACCCTCC AGTGCAAGAT CAAGCAGATC
1351 ATCAACATGT CGCAGGAGGT GSGCAAGGCC ATGTACGCCC CCCCATCGA
1401 GGCCAGATC CGGTGCAGCA GCAACATCAC CGGTCTGCTG CTGACCCGCG
1451 ACGGCGGCAA GGACACCGAC ACCAACGACA CCGAAATCTT CCGCCCCGGC

FIG 1
(SHEET 1 OF 4)

1501 GGGGGCGACA TGC GCGACAA CTGGAGATCT GAGCTGTACA AGTACAAGGT
1551 GGTGACGATC GAGCCCCTGG GCGTGGCCCC CACCAAGGCC AAGCGCCGCG
1601 TGGTGCAGCG CGAGAAGCGC TAAAGCGGCC GC (SEQ ID NO:34)

FIG 1

(SHEET 2 OF 4)

3/18

syngpl60mn

1 AUCGAGAAGC TGTGGGTGAC CGTGACTAC GCGTGCCCG TGTGGAAGGA
51 GGCACCACC ACCCTGTTCT GCGCCAGCGA CGCCAAGGCG TACGACACCG
101 AUGTGACAA CGTGCGGCC ACCCAGGCGT GCGTGCCAC CGACCCCAAC
151 CCGCAGGAGG TGGAGCTGCT GAACGTGACC GAGAAGTTCA ACATGTGGAA
201 GAACAACATG CTGGAGCAGA TGCATGAGGA CATCATCAGC CTGTGGGACC
251 AGAGCCTGAA GCGCTGCGTG AAGCTGACCC CCCTGTGCGT GACCCTCAAC
301 TGCACCGACC TGAGGAACAC CACCAACACC AACAACAGCA CCGCCACAA
351 CAACAGCAAC AGCGAGGGCA CCATCAAGGG CGGCCAGATG AAGAAGTGCA
401 GCTTCAACAT CACCACCAGC ATCCGCGACA AGATCCAGAA GGAGTACGCC
451 CTGCTGTACA AGCTGGATAT CGTGAGCATC CACAACGACA GCAACCAGCTA
501 CCGCCTGATC TCGTGCAACA CCAGCGTGAT CACCCAGGCC TCGCCCAAGA
551 TCAGCTTCGA GCGCATCCCC ATCCACTACT GCGCCCCCSC CGGCTTCGCC
601 ATCTGAACT GCAACGACAA GAAGTTCAGC GCAAGGGCA GTGCAAGAA
651 CGTGACCACC CTGAGTGCA CCCACGGCAT CCGGCGCGTG GTGAGCAGCC
701 ACCTCTGCT GAAUGGCAGC CTGCGCGAGG AGGAGGTGCT GATCCGAGC
751 GAGAAGTTCA CCGACAACGC CAAGACCATC ATCGTGACCC TGAATGAGAG
801 CGTGACAGTC AACTGCACGC GTCCCAACTA CAACAAGCGC AAGCGCATCC
851 ACATCGGCCC CCGGCGCGCC TTCTACACCA CCAAGAACAT CATCGGCACC
901 ATCCGCGAGG CCCACTGCAA CATCTCTAGA GCCAAGTGGA ACGACACCTT
951 GCGCCAGATC GTGAGCAAGC TGAAGGAGCA GTTCAAGAAC AAGACCATCC
1001 TGTTCACCA GAGCAGCGGC GCGGACCCCG AGATCGTGAT GCACAGCTTC
1051 AACTGCGGCG GCGAATTCTT CTAAGTCAAC ACCAGCCCCC GTTCAACAG
1101 CACCTGGAAC GCGAACAACA CCTGGAACA CACCACCGGC AGCAACAACA
1151 ATATTACCCT CCAGTGCAAG ATCAAGCAGA TCATCAACAT GTGGCAGGAG
1201 GTGGGCAAGG CCATGTACGC CCCCCCATC GAGGGCCAGA TCGGTGCAG
1251 CAGCAACATC ACCGCTCTGC TCGTGACCCG CGAGCGCGGC AAGGACACCG
1301 ACACCAACGA CACCGAAATC TTCCGCCCCG GCGGCGCGGA CATGCGCGAC
1351 AACTGAGAT CTGAGCTGTA CAAGTACAAG GTGGTGACGA TCGAGCCCTT
1401 GCGCGTGGCC CCCACCAAGG CCAAGGCGCG CGTGGTGACG CCGGAGAAGC

FIG. 1
(SHEET 3 OF 4)

4/18

1451 GGGCCGCCAT CCGCGCCCTG TTCCTGGGCT TCCTGGGGGC GCGGGCAGC
1501 ACCATGGGGG CCGCCAGCGT GACCCTGACC GTGCAGGCCC GCCTGCTCCT
1551 GAGCGGCATC GTGCAGCAGC AGAACAACCT CCTCCGCGCC ATCGAGGCCC
1601 AGCAGCATAT GCTCCAGCTC ACCGTGTGGG GCATCAAGCA GCTCCAGGCC
1651 CGCGTGCTGG CCGTGGAGCG CTACCTGAAG GACCAGCAGC TCCTGGGCTT
1701 CTGGGGCTGC TCCGGCAAGC TGATCTGCAC CAGGACGGTA CCCTGGAACG
1751 CCTCCTGGAG CAACAAGAGC CTGGACGACA TCTGGAACAA CATGACCTGG
1801 ATGCAGTGGG ACCCGGAGAT CGATAACTAG ACCAGCCTGA TCTACAGCCT
1851 GCTGGAGAAG ATCCAGACCC ACCAGGAGAA GAACGAGCAG GAGCTGCTGG
1901 AGGTGGACAA CCGGGCGAGC CTGTGGAACCT GGTTCGACAT CACCAACTGG
1951 CTGTGGTACA TCAAAATCTT CATCATGATT GTGGGCGGCC TGGTGGGCCT
2001 CCGCATCGTG TTCGCCGTGC TGAGCATCGT GAACCGCGTG CGCCAGGGCT
2051 ACAGCCCCCT GAGCCTCCAG ACCCGGCCCC CCGTGCCGCG CGGGCCCCGAC
2101 CGCCCCGAGG GCATCGAGGA GGAGGGCGGC GAGCGCGACC GCGACACCAG
2151 CGGCAGGCTC GTGCACGGCT TCCTGGCGAT CATCTGGGTC GACCTCCGCA
2201 GCCTGTTCCT GTTCAGCTAC CACCACCGCG ACCTGCTGCT GATCGCCGCC
2251 CGCATCGTGG AACTCCTAGG CCGCCGCGGC TGGGAGGTGC TGAAGTACTG
2301 GTGGAACCTC CTCAGTATT GGAGCCAGGA GCTGAAGTCC AGCGCCGTGA
2351 GCCTGCTGAA CGCCACCGCC ATCGCCGTGG CCGAGGGCAC CGACCGCGTG
2401 ATCGAGGTGC TCCAGAGGGC CGGAGGGCG ATCCTGCACA TCCCCACCCG
2451 CATCCGCCAG CCGCTCGAGA GGGCGCTGCT G (SEQ ID NO:35)

FIG. 1

(SHEET 4 OF 4)

5/18

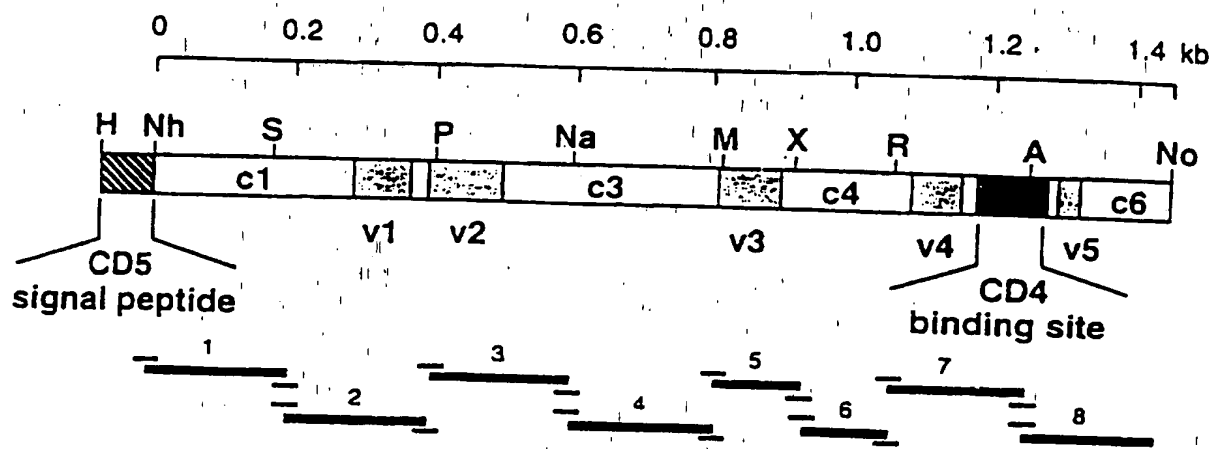


FIGURE 2

6/18

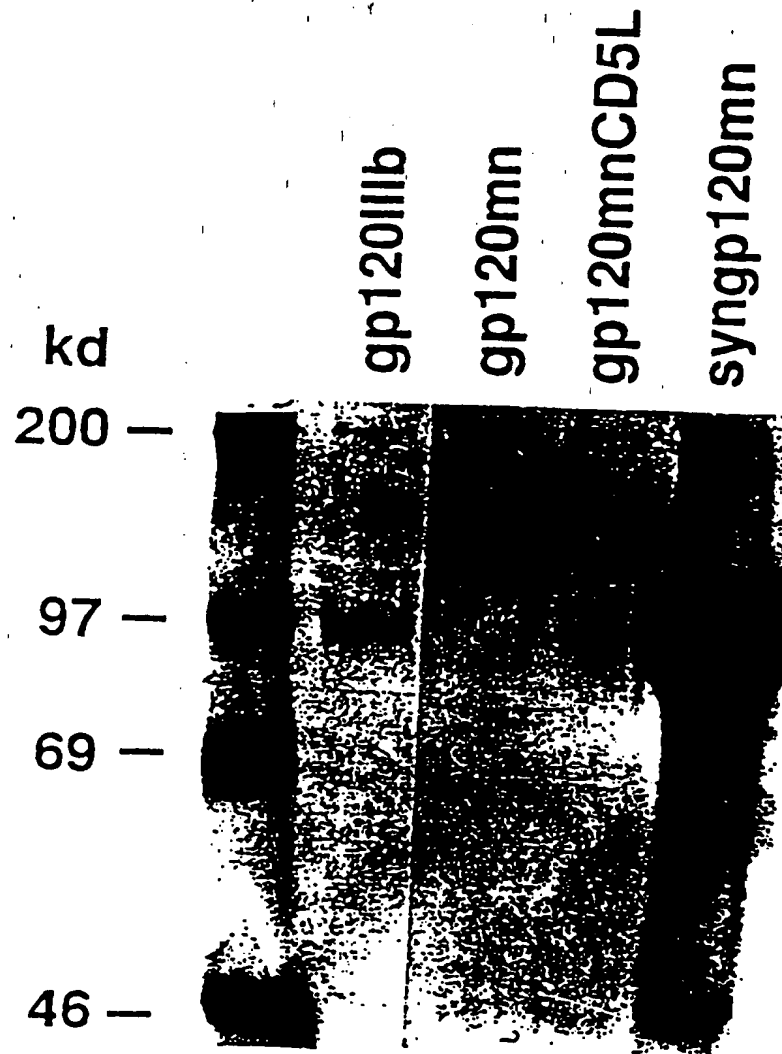


FIGURE 3

7/18

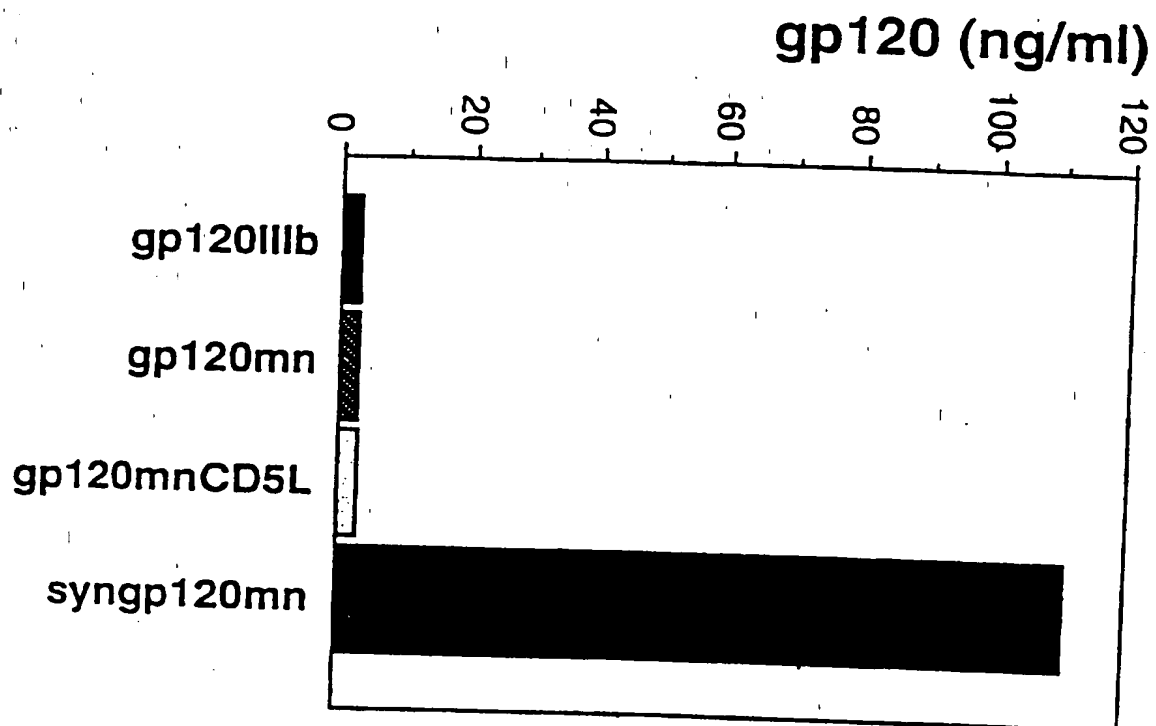


FIGURE 4

8/18

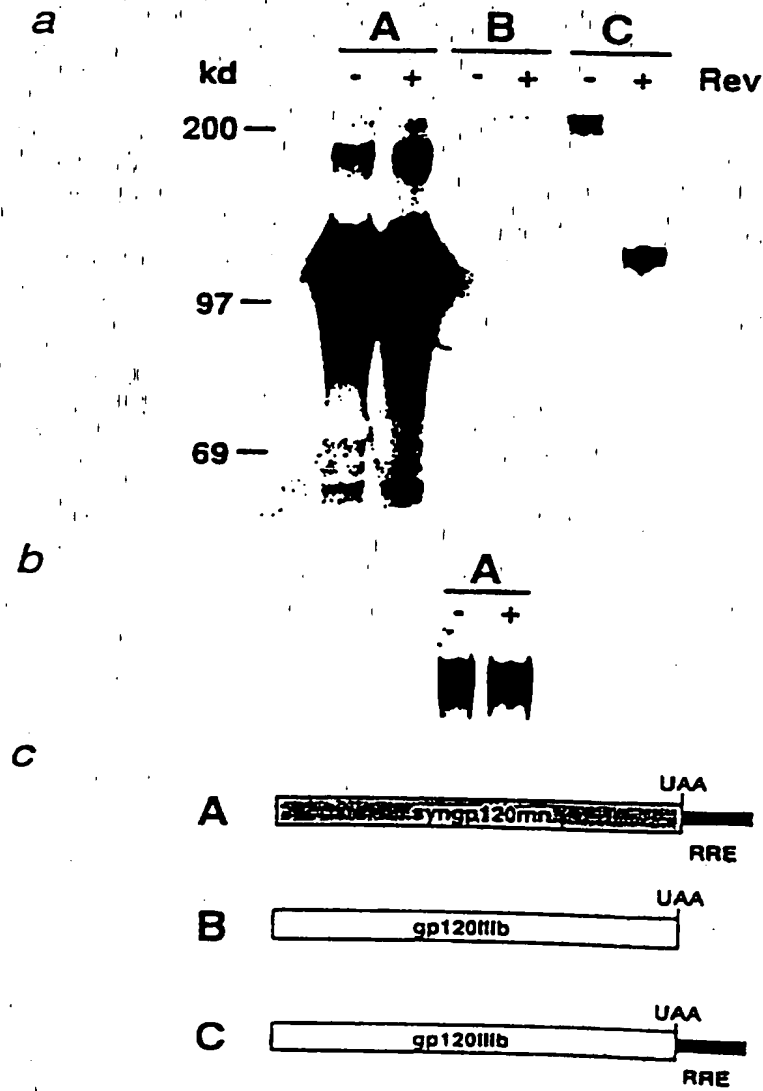


FIGURE 5

9/18

FIGURE 6

10/18

rTHY-1env

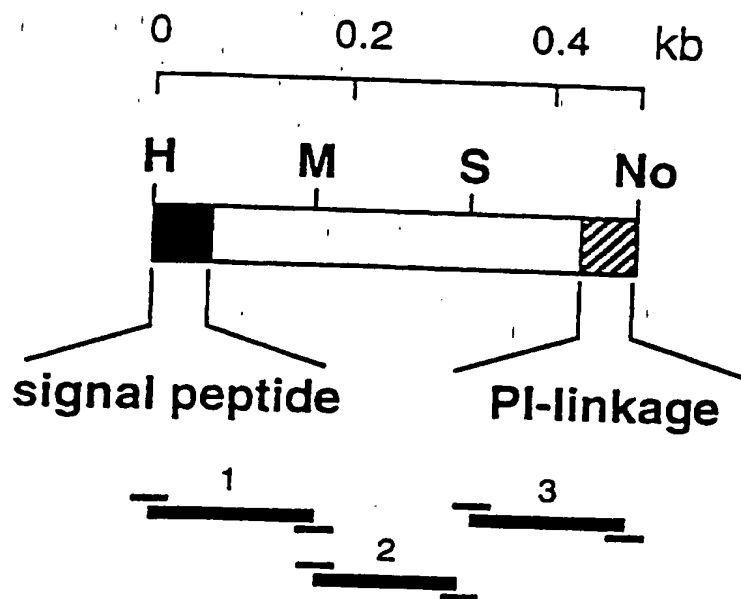


FIGURE 7

11/18

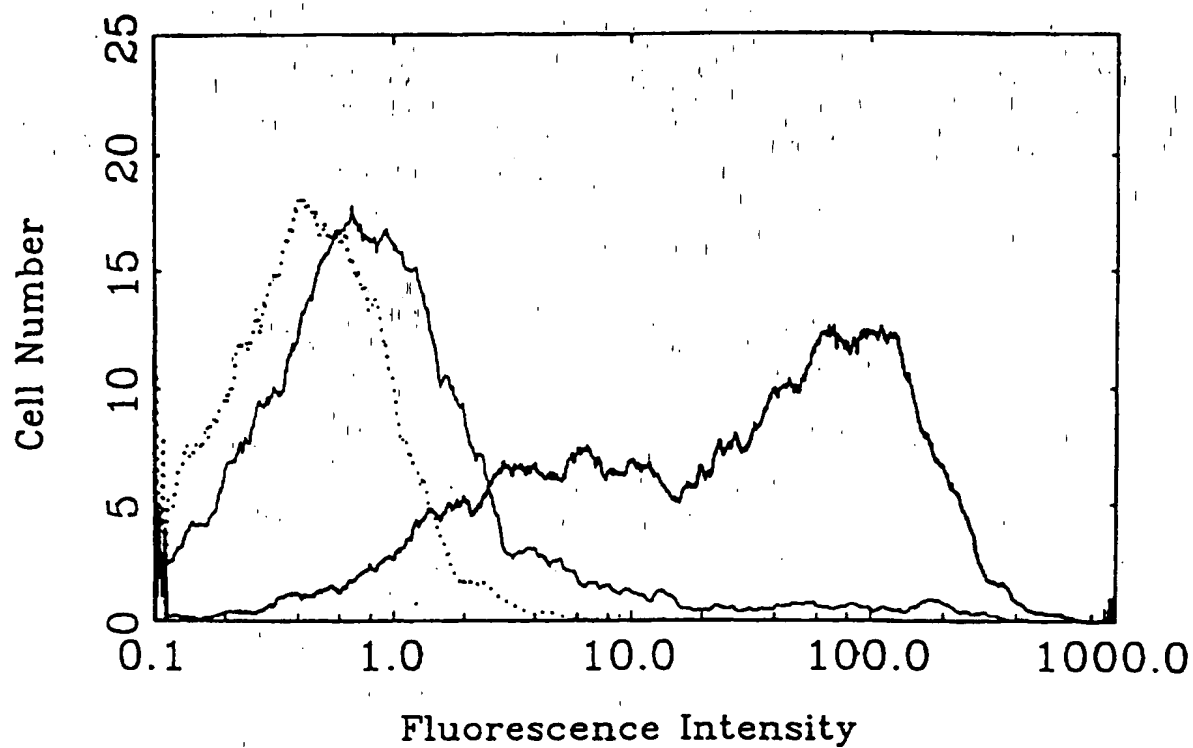
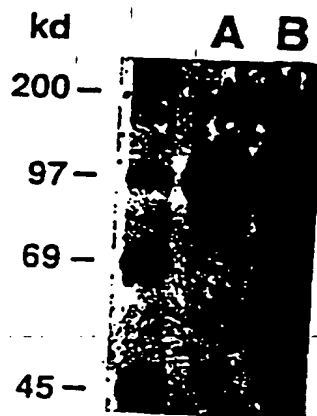


FIGURE 8

12/18

a



b

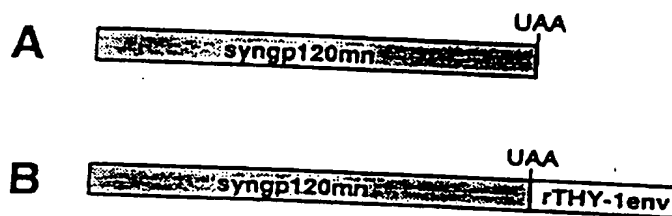
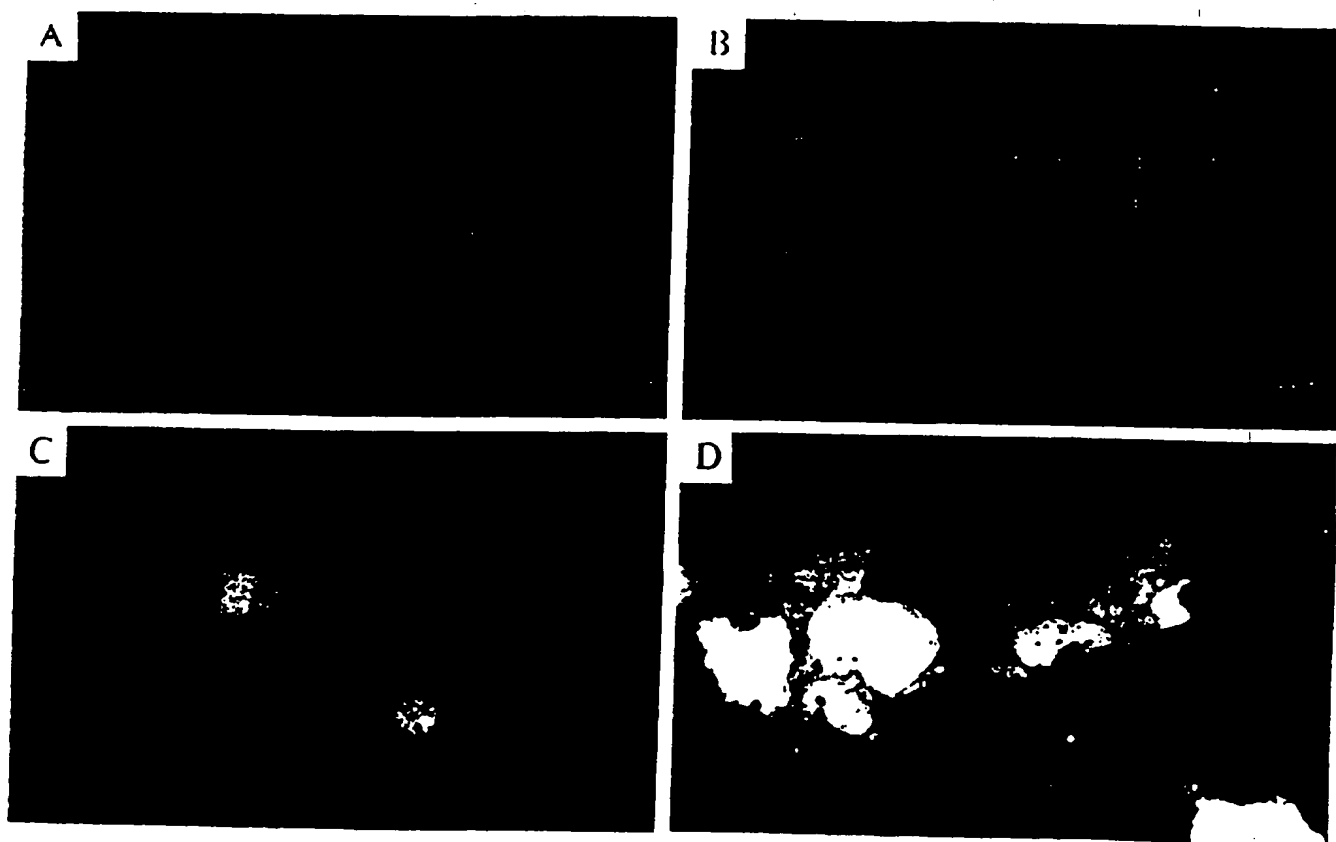


FIGURE 9

FIG. 10



14/18

1 GAATTCACGC GTAAGCTTGC CGCCACCATG GTGAGCAAGG GCGAGGAGCT
51 GTTCACCGGG GTGGTGCCCA TCCTGGTCGA GCTGGACGGC GACGTGAACG
101 GCCACAAGTT CAGCGTGTCC GCGAGGGGCG AGGGCGATGC CACCTACGGC
151 AAGCTGACCC TGAAGTTCAT CTGCACCACC GGCAAGCTGC CCGTGCCCTG
201 GCCCACCCTC GTGACCACCT TCAGCTACGG CGTGCAAGTGC TTCAGCCGCT
251 ACCCCGACCA CATGAAGCAG CACGACTTCT TCAAGTCCGC CATGCCCGAA
301 GGCTACGTCC AGGAGCGCAC CATCTTCTTC AAGGACGACG GCAACTACAA
351 GACCCGCGCC GAGGTGAAGT TCGAGGGCGA CACCCTGGTG AACCGCATCG
401 AGCTGAAGGG CATCGACTTC AAGGAGGACG GCAACATCCT GGGGCACAAG
451 CTGGAGTACA ACTACAACAG CCACAACGTC TATATCATGG CCGACAAGCA
501 GAAGAACGGC ATCAAGGTGA ACTTCAAGAT CCGCCACAAC ATCGAGGACG
551 GCAGCGTGCA GCTCGCCGAC CACTACCAGC AGAACACCCC CATCGGCGAC
601 GGCCCCGTGC TGCTGCCCCGA CAACCACTAC CTGAGCACCC AGTCCGCCCT
651 GAGCAAAGAC CCAACGAGA AGCGCGATCA CATGGTCCTG CTGGAGTTCTG
701 TGACCGCCGC CGGGATCACT CACGGCATGG ACGAGCTGTA CAAGTAAAGC
751 GGCCGCGGAT CC (SEQ ID NO: 40)

FIG. 11

Native Factor VIII B domain deleted gene segment inserted in the
expression vector

```

1  AAGCTTAAAC CATGCCCATG GGGTCTCTGC AACCGCTGGC CACCTTGTA
51  CTGCTGGGGA TGCTGGTGGC TTCCGTGCTA GCCGCCACCA GAAGATACTA
101 CCTGGGTGCA GTGGAAGTGT CATGGGACTA TATGCAAAGT GATCTCGGTG
151 AGCTGCCTGT GGACGCAAGA TTTCCTCCTA GAGTGCCAAA ATCTTTTCCA
201 TTCAACACCT CAGTCGTGTA CAAAAAGACT CTGTTTGTAG AATTCACGGA
251 TCACCTTTTC AACATCGCTA AGCCAAGGCC ACCCTGGATG GGTCTGCTAG
301 GTCTACCAT CCAGGCTGAG GTTTATGATA CAGTGGTCAT TACACTTAAG
351 AACATGGCTT CCCATCTGT CAGTCTTCAT GCTGTGGTG TATCCTACTG
401 GAAAGCTTCT GAGGGAGCTG AATATGATGA TCAGACCAGT CAAAGGGAGA
451 AAGAAGATGA TAAAGTCTTC CCTGGTGGAA GCCATACATA TGTCTGGCAG
501 GTCTGAAAG AGAATGGTCC AATGGCCTCT GACCCACTGT GCCTTACCTA
551 CTCATATCTT TCTCATGTGG ACCTGGTAAA AGACTTGAAT TCAGGCCTCA
601 TTGGAGCCCT ACTAGTATGT AGAGAAGGGA GTCTGGCCAA GTAAAGGACA
651 CAGACCTTGC ACAAAATTAT ACTACTTTT GCTGTATTG ATGAAGGGAA
701 AAGTTGGCAC TCAGAAACAA AGAACTCCTT GATGCAGGAT AGGGATGCTG
751 CATCTGCTCG GGCCTGGCCT AAAATGCACA CAGTCAATGG TTATGTAAAC
801 AGGTCTCTGC CAGGTCTGAT TGGATGCCAC AGGAAATCAG TCTATTGGCA
851 TGTGATTGGA ATGGGCACCA CTCCTGAAGT GCACTCAATA TTCTCGAAG
901 GTCACACATT TCTTGTGAGG AACCATCGCC AGGCGTCCTT GGAAATCTCG
951 CCAATAACTT TCCTTACTGC TCAAACACTC TTGATGGACC TTGGACAGTT
1001 TCTACTGTTT TGTCATATCT CTTCCCACCA ACATGATGGC ATGGAAGCTT
1051 ATGTCAAAGT AGACAGCTGT CCAGAGGAAC CCCAACTACG AATGAAAAAT
1101 AATGAAGAAG CGGAAGACTA TGATGATGAT CTTACTGATT CTGAAATGGA
1151 TGTGGTCAGG TTTGATGATG ACAACTCTCC TTCCTTTATC CAAATTCGCT
1201 CAGTTGCCAA GAAGCATCCT AAAACTTGGG TACATTACAT TGCTGCTGAA
1251 GAGGAGGACT GGGACTATGC TCCCTTAGTC CTCGCCCCCG ATGACAGAAG
1301 TTATAAAAGT CAATATTGGA ACAATGGCCC TCAGCGGATT GGTAGGAAGT
1351 ACAAAAAAGT CCGATTTATG GCATACACAG ATGAAACCTT TAAGACTCGT
1401 GAAGCTATTC AGCATGAATC AGGAATCTTG GGACCTTTAC TTTATGGGGA
1451 AGTTGGAGAC AACTGTGTTA TTATATTTAA GAATCAAGCA AGCAGACCAT
1501 ATAACATCTA CCCTCACGGA ATCACTGATG TCCGTCTTTT GTATTCAAGG
1551 AGATTACCAA AAGGTGTAAA ACATTTGAAG GATTTTCCAA TTCTGCCAGG
1601 AGAAATATTC AAATATAAAT GGACAGTGAC TGTAGAAGAT GGGCCAACTA
1651 AATCAGATCC TCGGTGCCTG ACCCGCTATT ACTCTAGTTT CGTTAATATG
1701 GAGAGAGATC TAGCTTCAGG ACTCATTGGC CCTCTCCTCA TCTGCTACAA
1751 AGAATCTGTA GATCAAAGAG GAAACCAGAT AATGTCAGAC AAGAGGAATG
1801 TCATCCTGTT TTCTGTATTT GATGAGAACC GAAGCTGGTA CCTCACAGAG
1851 AATATACAAC GCTTCTCTCC CAATCCAGCT GGAGTGCAGC TTGAGGATCC
1901 AGAGTTCCAA GCCTCCAACA TCATGCACAG CATCAATGGC TATGTTTTTG
1951 ATAGTTTGCA GTTGTCAATT TGTTTGCATG AGGTGGCATA CTGGTACATT
2001 CTAAGCATTG GAGCACAGAC TGACTTCCTT TCTGTCTTCT TCTCTGGATA
2051 TACCTTCAAA CACAAAATGG TCTATGAAGA CACACTCACC CTATTCCCAT
2101 TCTCAGGAGA AACTGTCTTC ATGTCGATGG AAAACCCAGG TCTATGGATT
2151 CTGGGGTGCC ACAACTCAGA CTTTCGGAAC AGAGGCATGA CCGCCTTACT
2201 GAAGGTTTCT AGTTGTGACA AGAACACTGG TGATTATTAC GAGGACAGTT
2251 ATGAAGATAT TTCAGCATAC TTGCTGAGTA AAAACAATGC CATTGAACCA
2301 AGAAGCTTCT CCCAGAATTC AAGACACCCCT AGCACTAGGC AAAAGCAATT
2351 TAATGCCACC CCACAGTCT TGAACGCCA TCAACGGGAA ATAACCGTA
2401 CTACTCTTCA GTCAGATCAA GAGGAAATTG ACTATGATGA TACCATATCA
2451 GTTGAAATGA AGAAGGAAGA TTTTGACATT TATGATGAGG ATGAAATCA
2501 GAGCCCCCGC AGCTTTCAA AGAAAACACG ACACTATTTT ATTGCTGCAG
2551 TGGAGAGGCT CTGGGATTAT GGGATGAGTA GCTCCCCACA TGTCTAAGA
2601 AACAGGGCTC AGAGTGGCAG TGTCCCTCAG TTCAAGAAAG TTGTTTTCCA
2651 GGAATTTACT GATGGCTCCT TTACTIONAG CTTATACCGT GGAGAACTAA
2701 ATGAACATTT GGGACTCCTG GGGCCATATA TAAGAGCAGA AGTTGAAGAT

```

Fig. 12

(1 of 2)

2751	AATATCATGG	TAACITTCAG	AAATCAGGCC	TCTCGTCCCT	ATTCCTTCTA
2801	TTCTAGCCTT	ATTTCTTATG	AGGAAGATCA	GAGGCAAGGA	GCAGAACCTA
2851	GAAAAAACTT	TGTCAAGCCT	AATGAAACCA	AAACTTACTT	TTGGAAGTG
2901	CAACATCATA	TGGCACCCAC	TAAAGATGAG	TTTGACTGCA	AAGCCTGGGC
2951	TTATTTCTCT	GATGTTGACC	TGGAAAAAGA	TGTGCACTCA	GGCCTGATTG
3001	GACCCCTTCT	GGTCTGCCAC	ACTAACACAC	TGAACCCTGC	TCATGGGAGA
3051	CAAGTGACAG	TACAGGAATT	TGCTCTGTTT	TTCACCATCT	TTGATGAGAC
3101	CAAAAGCTGG	TACTTCACTG	AAAATATGGA	AAGAACTGTC	AGGGCTCCCT
3151	GCAATATCCA	GATGGAAGAT	CCCACITTTA	AAGAGAATTA	TCGCTTCCAT
3201	GCAATCAATG	GCTACATAAT	GGATACACTA	CCTGGCTTAG	TAATGGCTCA
3251	GGATCAAAGG	ATTGATGGT	ATCTGCTCAG	CATGGGCAGC	AATGAAAACA
3301	TCCATTCTAT	TCATTTCACT	GGACATGTGT	TCACTGTACG	AAAAAAGAG
3351	GAGTATAAAA	TGGCACTGTA	CAATCTCTAT	CCAGGTGTTT	TTGAGACAGT
3401	GGAAATGTTA	CCATCCAAAG	CTGGAATTTG	GCGGGTGGAA	TGCCTTATTG
3451	GCGAGCATCT	ACATGCTGGG	ATGAGCACAC	TTTTTCTGGT	GTACAGCAAT
3501	AAGTGTGAGA	CTCCCTGGG	AATGGCTTCT	GGACACATTA	GAGATTTTCA
3551	GATTACAGCT	TCAGGACAAT	ATGGACAGTG	GGCCCCAAAG	CTGGCCAGAC
3601	TTCATTATTC	CGGATCAATC	AATGCCTGGA	GCACCAAGGA	GCCCTTTTCT
3651	TGGATCAAGG	TGGATCTGTT	GGCACCATG	ATTATTCACG	GCATCAAGAC
3701	CCAGGGTGCC	CGTCAGAGT	TCTCCAGCCT	CTACATCTCT	CAGTTTATCA
3751	TCATGTATAG	TCTTGATGGG	AAGAAGTGGC	AGACTTATCG	AGGAAATTCC
3801	ACTGGAACCT	TAATGGTCTT	CTTTGGCAAT	GTGGATTGAT	CTGGGATAAA
3851	ACACAATATT	TTTAACCCCTC	CAATTATTGC	TCGATACATC	CGTTTGACAC
3901	CAACTCATT	TAGCATTGCG	AGCACTCTTC	GCATGGAGTT	GATGGGCTGT
3951	GATTTAAATA	GTTGCAGCAT	GCCATTGGGA	ATGGAGAGTA	AAGCAATATC
4001	AGATGCACAG	ATTACTGCTT	CATCCTACTT	TACCAATATG	TTTGCCACCT
4051	GGTCTCCTTC	AAAAGCTCGA	CTTCACCTCC	AAGGGAGGAG	TAATGCCTGG
4101	AGACCTCAGG	TGAATAATCC	AAAAGAGTGG	CTGCAAGTGG	ACTTCCAGAA
4151	GACAATGAAA	GTCACAGGAG	TAACTACTCA	GGGAGTAAAA	TCTCTGCTTA
4201	CCAGCATGTA	TGTGAAGGAG	TTCTCATCT	CCAGCAGTCA	AGATGGCCAT
4251	CAGTGGACTC	TCTTTTTTCA	GAATGGCAAA	GTAAAGGTTT	TTGAGGAAA
4301	TCAAGACTCC	TTACACCTG	TGGTGAATC	TCTAGACCCA	CCGTTACTGA
4351	CTCGCTACCT	TCGAATTCAC	CCCCAGAGTT	GGGTGCACCA	GATTGCCCTG
4401	AGGATGGAGG	TTCTGGGCTG	CGAGGCACAG	GACCTCTACT	GAGGGTGGCC
4451	ACTGCAGCAC	CTGCCACTGC	CGTCACCTCT	CCCTCCTCAG	CTCCAGGGCA
4501	GTGTCCCTCC	CTGGCTTGCC	TTCTACCTTT	GTGCTAAATC	CTAGCAGACA
4551	CTGCCTTGAA	GCCTCCTGAA	TTAACTATCA	TCAGTCCTGC	ATTTCTTTGG
4601	TGGGGGGCCA	GGAGGGTGCA	TCCAATTTAA	CTTAACTCTT	ACCGTCGACC
4651	TGCAGGCCCA	ACGCGGCCCG			

Fig. 12

(2 of 2)

Synthetic Factor VIII B domain deleted gene segment inserted in the expression vector

```

1  AAGCTTAAAC CATGCCCATG GGGTCTCTGC AACCGCTGGC CACCTTGTAC
51 CTGCTGGGGA TGCTGGTTCG TTCCGTGCTA GCCGCCACCC GCCGCTACTA
101 CCTGGGCGCC GTGGAGCTGT CCTGGGACTA CATGCAGAGC GACCTGGGCG
151 AGCTCCCCGT GGACGCCCCG TTCCCCCCCC GCGTGCCCAA GAGCTTCCCC
201 TTCAACACCA GCGTGGTGTG CAAGAAAACC CTGTTCTGTG AGTTCACCGA
251 CCACCTGTTT AACATTGCCA AGCCGCGCCC CCCCTGGATG GGCCTGCTGG
301 GCCCCACCAT CCAGGCCGAG GTGTACGACA CCGTGGTGAT CACCCTGAAG
351 AACATGGCCA GCCACCCCGT CAGCCTGCAC GCCGTGGGCG TGAGCTACTG
401 GAAGGCCAGC GAGGGCGCCG AGTACGACGA CCAGACGTCC CAGCGCGAGA
451 AGGAGGACGA CAAGGTGTTC CCGGGGGGGA GCCACACCTA CGTGTGGCAG
501 GTGCTTAAGG AGAACGGCCC TATGGCCAGC GACCCCTGTG GCCTGACCTA
551 CAGCTACCTG AGCCACGTGG ACCTGGTGAA GGATCTGAAC AGCGGGCTGA
601 TCGGCGCCCT GCTGGTGTGT CCGGAGGGCA GCCTGGCCAA GGAGAAAACC
651 CAGACCCTGC ACAAGTTCAT CCTGCTGTTC GCCGTGTTTG ACGAGGGGAA
701 GAGCTGGCAC AGCGAGACTA AGAACAGCCT GATGCAGGAC CGCGACGCCG
751 CCAGCGCCCG CGCCTGGCCC AAGATGCACA CCGTTAACGG CTACGTGAAC
801 CGCAGCCTGC CCGGCCTGAT CGGCTGCCAC CGCAAGAGCG TGTACTGGCA
851 CGTCATCGGC ATGGGCACCA CCCCTGAGGT GCACAGCATC TTCCTGGAGG
901 GCCACACCTT CCTGGTGC GC ACACCGCC AGGCCAGCCT GGAGATCAGC
951 CCCATCACCT TCCTGACTGC CCAGACCCTG CTGATGGACC TAGGCCAGTT
1001 CCTGCTGTTT TGCCACATCA GCAGCCACCA GCACGACGGC ATGGAGGCTT
1051 ACGTGAAGGT GGACAGCTGC CCCGAGGAGC CCCAGCTGCG CATGAAGAAC
1101 AACGAGGAGG CCGAGGACTA CGACGACGAC CTGACCGACA GCGAGATGGA
1151 TGTCGTACGC TTCGACGACG ACAACAGCCC CAGCTTCATC CAGATCCGCA
1201 GCGTGGCCAA GAAGCACCCT AAGACCTGGG TGCACTACAT CGCCGCCGAG
1251 GAGGAGGACT GGGACTACGC CCCGCTAGTA CTGGCCCCCG ACGACCGCAG
1301 CTACAAGAGC CAGTACCTGA ACAACGGCCC CCAGCGCATC GGCCGCAAGT
1351 ACAAGAAGGT GCGCTTCATG GCCTACACCG ACGAGACTTT CAAGACCCGC
1401 GAGGCCATCC AGCAGGAGTC CGGCATCCTC GGCCCCCTGC TGTACGGCGA
1451 GGTGGGCGAC ACCCTGCTGA TCATCTTCAA GAACCAGGCC AGCAGGCCCT
1501 ACAACATCTA CCCCCACGGC ATCACCAGCG TGCGCCCCCT GTACAGCCCG
1551 CGCCTGCCCC AGGGCGTGAA GCACCTGAAG GACTTCCCCA TCCTGCCCCG
1601 CGAGATCTTC AAGTACAAGT GGACCGTGAC CGTGGAGGAC GGCCCCACCA
1651 AGAGCGACCC CCGCTGCCTG ACCCGCTACT ACAGCAGCTT CGTGAACATG
1701 GAGCGCGACC TGGCCTCCGG ACTGATCGGC CCCCTGCTGA TCTGCTACAA
1751 GGAGAGCGTG GACCAGCGCG GCAACCAGAT CATGAGCGAC AAGCGCAACG
1801 TGATCCTGTT CAGCGTGTTT GCAGAGAACC GCAGCTGGTA TCTGACCGAG
1851 AACATCCAGC GCTTCCTGCC CAACCCCGCT GCGGTGCAGC TGGAGATCC
1901 CGAGTTCCAG GCCAGCAACA TCATGCACAG CATCAACGGC TACGTGTTCC
1951 ACAGCCTGCA GCTGAGCGTG TGCCTGCATG AGGTGGCCTA CTGGTACATC
2001 CTGAGCATCG GCGCCCAGAC CGACTTCCTG AGCGTGTTCT TCTCCGGGTA
2051 TACCTTCAAG CACAAGATGG TGTACGAGGA CACCCTGACC CTGTTCCCTT
2101 TCTCGGGCGA GACTGTGTTT ATGTCTATGG AGAACCCCGG CCTGTGGATT
2151 CTGGGCTGCC ACAACAGCGA CTTCCGCAAC CGCGGCATGA CTGCCCTGCT
2201 GAAAGTCTCC AGCTGCGACA AGAACACCGG CGACTACTAC GAGGACAGCT
2251 ACGAGGACAT CTCCGCCCTAC CTGCTGTCCA AGAACAACGC CATCGAGCCC
2301 CGCTCCTTCT CCAAAACTC CCGCCACCCC AGCACGCGTC AGAAGCAGTT
2351 CAACGCCACC CCCCCCGTGC TGAAGCGCCA CCAGCGCGAG ATCACCCGCA
2401 CCACCTGCA AAGCGACCAG GAGGAGATCG ACTACGACGA CACCATCAGC
2451 GTGGAGATGA AGAAGGAGGA CTTGACATC TACGACGAGG ACGAGAACCA
2501 GAGCCCCCGC TCCTTCCAAA AGAAAACCCG CCACTACTTC ATCGCCGCCG
2551 TGGAGCGCCT GTGGGACTAC GGCATGAGCA GCAGCCCCCA CGTCCTGCGC
2601 AACC CGCCCC AGAGCGGCAG CGTGCCCCAG TTCAAGAAGG TGGTGTTCCT
2651 GGAGTTCACC GACGGCAGCT TCACCCAGCC CCTGTACCGG GCGAGCTGA
2701 ACGAGCACCT GGGCCTGCTC GGCCCCCTACA TCCGCGCCGA GGTGGAGGAC

```

Fig. 13

(1 f 2)

2751 AACATCATGG TGACCTTCCG CAACCAAGCC TCCCGGCCCT ACTCCTTCTA
2801 CTCCTCCCTG ATCAGCTACG AGGAGGACCA GCGCCAGGGC GCCGAGCCCC
2851 GCAAGAAGTT CGTGAAGCCC AAGGAGACTA AGACCTACTT CTGGAAGGTG
2901 CAGCACCACA TGGCCCCCAC CAAGGACGAG TTCGACTGCA AGGCCTGGGC
2951 CTACTTCAGC GACGTGGACC TGGAGAAGGA CGTGACAGC GGCCTGATCG
3001 GCCCCCTGCT GGTGTGCCAC ACCAACACCC TGAACCCCCC CCACGGGAGG
3051 CAGGTGACTG TGCAGGAATT TGCCCTGTTT TTCACCATCT TCGACGAGAC
3101 TAAGAGCTGG TACTTCACCG AGAACATGGA GCGCAACTGC CGCGCCCCCT
3151 GCAACATCCA GATGGAAGAT CCCACCTTCA AGGAGAACTA CCGCTTCCAC
3201 GCCATCAACG GCTACATCAT GGACACCCCTG CCCGGCCTGG TGATGGCCCCA
3251 GGACCAGCGC ATCCGCTGGT ACCTGCTGTC TATGGGCAGC AACGAGAACA
3301 TCCACAGCAT CCACTTCAGC GGCCACGTTT TCACCGTGCG CAAGAAGGAG
3351 GAGTACAAGA TGGCCCTGTA CAACCTGTAC CCCGGCGTGT TCGAGACTGT
3401 GGAGATGCTG CCCAGCAAGG CCGGGATCTG GCGCGTGGAG TGCCTGATCG
3451 CCGAGCACCT GCACGCCGGC ATGAGCACCC TGTTCCTGGT GTACAGCAAC
3501 AAGTGCCAGA CCCCCCTGGG CATGGCCAGC GGCCACATCC GCGACTTCCA
3551 GATCACCGCC AGCGGCCAGT ACGGCCAGTG GGCTCCCAAG CTGGCCCGCC
3601 TGCACTACAG CGGCAGCATC AACGCCTGGT CGACCAAGGA GCCCTTCTCC
3651 TGGATCAAGG TGGACCTGCT GGCCCCCATG ATCATCCAGC GCATCAAGAC
3701 CCAGGGCGCC CGCCAGAAGT TCAGCAGCCT GTACATCAGC CAGTTCATCA
3751 TCATGTACTC TGTAGACGGC AAGAAGTGGC AGACCTACCG CGGCAACAGC
3801 ACCGGCACCC TGATGGTGTG CTTCGGCAAC GTGGACAGCA GCGGCATCAA
3851 GCACAACATC TTCAACCCCC CCATCATCGC CCGCTACATC CGCCTGCACC
3901 CCACCCACTA CAGCATCCGC AGCACCCCTGC GCATGGAGCT GATGGGCTGC
3951 GACCTGAACA GCTGCAGCAT GCCCCCTGGC ATGGAGAGCA AGGCCATCAG
4001 CGACGCCCAG ATCACCGCCT CCAGCTACTT CACCAACATG TTCGCCACCT
4051 GGAGCCCCAG CAAGGCCCGC CTGCACCTGC AGGGCCGCAG CAACGCCTGG
4101 CGCCCCCAGG TGAACAACCC CAAGGAGTGG CTGCAGGTGG ACTTCCAGAA
4151 AACCATGAAG GTGACTGGCG TGACCACCCA GGGCGTCAAG AGCCTGCTGA
4201 CCAGCATGTA CGTGAAGGAG TTCTTGATCA GCAGCAGCCA GGACGGCCAC
4251 CAGTGGACCC TGTTCTTCCA AAACGGCAAG GTGAAGGTGT TCCAGGGCAA
4301 CCAGGACAGC TTCACACCGG TCGTGAACAG CCTGGACCCC CCCCTGCTGA
4351 CCCGCTACCT GCGCATCCAC CCCCAGAGCT GGGTGCACCA GATCGCCCTG
4401 CGCATGGAGG TGCTGGGCTG CGAGGCCAG GACCTGTACT GAAGCGGCCG
4451 C

Fig. 13

(2 of 2)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US97/16639

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : C07H 21/04; C12P 21/02; C12N 15/11, 15/33, 15/48, 15/85

US CL : 435/69.1, 70.1, 70.3, 172.3, 320.1; 536/23.1, 23.72, 25.3

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/69.1, 70.1, 70.3, 172.3, 320.1; 536/23.1, 23.72, 25.3

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

BIOSIS, EMBASE, MEDLINE, DERWENT

search terms: gene?, dna?, nucleic acid?, deoxyribonucleic?, synthe?, prefer? non-prefer? codon?

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 96/09378 A (THE GENERAL HOSPITAL CORPORATION) 28 March 1996, abstract, page 1, line 20-page 4, line 26, page 15, lines 25-32, page 17, lines 27-39 and pages 42-54.	1-28
A	SEETHARAM et al. Mistranslation in IGF-1 During Over- Expression of the Protein in Escherichia coli Using a Synthetic Gene Containing Low Frequency Codons. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 30 August 1988. Vol. 155. No. 1. entire document.	1-28



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
B earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*A* document member of the same patent family
O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

21 NOVEMBER 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

22 DEC 1997

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

NANCY J. DEGEN

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification: C07H 21/04, C12P 21/02, C12N 15/11, 15/33, 15/48, 15/85	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/12207 (43) International Publication Date: 26 March 1998 (26.03.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/16639 (22) International Filing Date: 18 September 1997 (18.09.97) (30) Priority Data: 08/717,294 20 September 1996 (20.09.96) US (71) Applicant: THE GENERAL HOSPITAL CORPORATION [US/US]; 55 Fruit Street, Boston, MA 02114 (US). (72) Inventors: SEED, Brian; Apartment 5J, Nine Hawthorne Place, Boston, MA 02114 (US). HAAS, Jurgén; Huberweg 13, D- 69198 Schriesheim (DE). (74) Agent: ELBING, Karen, L.; Clark & Elbing LLP, 176 Federal Street, Boston, MA 02110 (US).		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i>
(54) Title: HIGH LEVEL EXPRESSION OF PROTEINS (57) Abstract The invention features a synthetic gene encoding a protein normally expressed in a mammalian cell wherein at least one non-preferred or less preferred codon in the natural gene encoding the protein has been replaced by a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid.		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

HIGH LEVEL EXPRESSION OF PROTEINS

Field of the Invention

The invention concerns genes and methods for expressing eukaryotic
5 and viral proteins at high levels in eukaryotic cells.

Background of the Invention

Expression of eukaryotic gene products in prokaryotes is sometimes
limited by the presence of codons that are infrequently used in *E. coli*.
Expression of such genes can be enhanced by systematic substitution of the
10 endogenous codons with codons over represented in highly expressed
prokaryotic genes (Robinson et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 12:6663, 1984). It is
commonly supposed that rare codons cause pausing of the ribosome, which
leads to a failure to complete the nascent polypeptide chain and a uncoupling of
transcription and translation. Pausing of the ribosome is thought to lead to
15 exposure of the 3' end of the mRNA to cellular ribonucleases.

Summary of the Invention

The invention features a synthetic gene encoding a protein normally
expressed in a mammalian cell or other eukaryotic cell wherein at least one
non-preferred or less preferred codon in the natural gene encoding the protein
20 has been replaced by a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid.

Preferred codons are: Ala (gcc); Arg (cgc); Asn (aac); Asp (gac) Cys
(tgc); Gln (cag); Gly (ggc); His (cac); Ile (atc); Leu (ctg); Lys (aag); Pro (ccc);
Phe (ttc); Ser (agc); Thr (acc); Tyr (tac); and Val (gtg). Less preferred codons
are: Gly (ggg); Ile (att); Leu (ctc); Ser (tcc); Val (gtc); and Arg (agg). All
25 codons which do not fit the description of preferred codons or less preferred
codons are non-preferred codons. In general, the degree of preference of a
particular codon is indicated by the prevalence of the codon in highly expressed
human genes as indicated in Table 1 under the heading "High." For example,

"atc" represents 77% of the Ile codons in highly expressed mammalian genes and is the preferred Ile codon; "att" represents 18% of the Ile codons in highly expressed mammalian genes and is the less preferred Ile codon. The sequence "ata" represents only 5% of the Ile codons in highly expressed human genes as
5 is a non-preferred Ile codon. Replacing a codon with another codon that is more prevalent in highly expressed human genes will generally increase expression of the gene in mammalian cells. Accordingly, the invention includes replacing a less preferred codon with a preferred codon as well as replacing a non-preferred codon with a preferred or less preferred codon.

10 By "protein normally expressed in a mammalian cell" is meant a protein which is expressed in mammalian under natural conditions. The term includes genes in the mammalian genome such as those encoding Factor VIII, Factor IX, interleukins, and other proteins. The term also includes genes which are expressed in a mammalian cell under disease conditions such as oncogenes
15 as well as genes which are encoded by a virus (including a retrovirus) which are expressed in mammalian cells post-infection. By "protein normally expressed in a eukaryotic cell" is meant a protein which is expressed in a eukaryote under natural conditions. The term also includes genes which are expressed in a mammalian cell under disease conditions.

20 In preferred embodiments, the synthetic gene is capable of expressing the mammalian or eukaryotic protein at a level which is at least 110%, 150%, 200%, 500%, 1,000%, 5,000% or even 10,000% of that expressed by the "natural" (or "native") gene in an *in vitro* mammalian cell culture system under identical conditions (i.e., same cell type, same culture
25 conditions, same expression vector).

Suitable cell culture systems for measuring expression of the synthetic gene and corresponding natural gene are described below. Other

suitable expression systems employing mammalian cells are well known to those skilled in the art and are described in, for example, the standard molecular biology reference works noted below. Vectors suitable for expressing the synthetic and natural genes are described below and in the standard reference works described below. By "expression" is meant protein expression. Expression can be measured using an antibody specific for the protein of interest. Such antibodies and measurement techniques are well known to those skilled in the art. By "natural gene" and "native gene" is meant the gene sequence (including naturally occurring allelic variants) which naturally encodes the protein, i.e., the native or natural coding sequence.

In other preferred embodiments at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90% of the codons in the natural gene are non-preferred codons.

In other preferred embodiments at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90% of the non-preferred codons in the natural gene are replaced with preferred codons or less preferred codons.

In other preferred embodiments at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90% of the non-preferred codons in the natural gene are replaced with preferred codons.

In a preferred embodiment the protein is a retroviral protein. In a more preferred embodiment the protein is a lentiviral protein. In an even more preferred embodiment the protein is an HIV protein. In other preferred embodiments the protein is gag, pol, env, gp120, or gp160. In other preferred embodiments the protein is a human protein. In more preferred embodiments, the protein is human Factor VIII and the protein in B region deleted human Factor VIII. In another preferred embodiment the protein is green fluorescent protein.

In various preferred embodiments at least 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, and 95% of the codons in the synthetic gene are preferred or less preferred codons.

The invention also features an expression vector comprising the synthetic gene.

In another aspect the invention features a cell harboring the synthetic gene. In various preferred embodiments the cell is a prokaryotic cell and the cell is a mammalian cell.

In preferred embodiments the synthetic gene includes fewer than 50, fewer than 40, fewer than 30, fewer than 20, fewer than 10, fewer than 5, or no "cg" sequences.

The invention also features a method for preparing a synthetic gene encoding a protein normally expressed by a mammalian cell or other eukaryotic cell. The method includes identifying non-preferred and less-preferred codons in the natural gene encoding the protein and replacing one or more of the non-preferred and less-preferred codons with a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid as the replaced codon.

Under some circumstances (e.g., to permit introduction of a restriction site) it may be desirable to replace a non-preferred codon with a less preferred codon rather than a preferred codon.

It is not necessary to replace all less preferred or non-preferred codons with preferred codons. Increased expression can be accomplished even with partial replacement of less preferred or non-preferred codons with preferred codons. Under some circumstances it may be desirable to only partially replace non-preferred codons with preferred or less preferred codons in order to obtain an intermediate level of expression.

In other preferred embodiments the invention features vectors (including expression vectors) comprising one or more the synthetic genes.

By "vector" is meant a DNA molecule, derived, e.g., from a plasmid, bacteriophage, or mammalian or insect virus, into which fragments of DNA may be inserted or cloned. A vector will contain one or more unique restriction sites and may be capable of autonomous replication in a defined host or vehicle organism such that the cloned sequence is reproducible. Thus, by "expression vector" is meant any autonomous element capable of directing the synthesis of a protein. Such DNA expression vectors include mammalian plasmids and viruses.

The invention also features synthetic gene fragments which encode a desired portion of the protein. Such synthetic gene fragments are similar to the synthetic genes of the invention except that they encode only a portion of the protein. Such gene fragments preferably encode at least 50, 100, 150, or 500 contiguous amino acids of the protein.

In constructing the synthetic genes of the invention it may be desirable to avoid CpG sequences as these sequences may cause gene silencing. Thus, in a preferred embodiment the coding region of the synthetic gene does not include the sequence "cg."

The codon bias present in the HIV gp120 *env* gene is also present in the *gag* and *pol* genes. Thus, replacement of a portion of the non-preferred and less preferred codons found in these genes with preferred codons should produce a gene capable of higher level expression. A large fraction of the codons in the human genes encoding Factor VIII and Factor IX are non-preferred codons or less preferred codons. Replacement of a portion of these codons with preferred codons should yield genes capable of higher level expression in mammalian cell culture.

The synthetic genes of the invention can be introduced into the cells of a living organism. For example, vectors (viral or non-viral) can be used to introduce a synthetic gene into cells of a living organism for gene therapy.

Conversely, it may be desirable to replace preferred codons in a naturally occurring gene with less-preferred codons as a means of lowering expression.

Standard reference works describing the general principles of recombinant DNA technology include Watson et al., Molecular Biology of the Gene, Volumes I and II, the Benjamin/Cummings Publishing Company, Inc., publisher, Menlo Park, CA (1987); Darnell et al., Molecular Cell Biology, Scientific American Books, Inc., Publisher, New York, N.Y. (1986); Old et al., Principles of Gene Manipulation: An Introduction to Genetic Engineering, 2d edition, University of California Press, publisher, Berkeley, CA (1981); Maniatis et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd Ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, publisher, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1989); and Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ausubel et al., Wiley Press, New York, NY (1992).

By "transformed cell" is meant a cell into which (or into an ancestor of which) has been introduced, by means of recombinant DNA techniques, a selected DNA molecule, e.g., a synthetic gene.

By "positioned for expression" is meant that a DNA molecule, e.g., a synthetic gene, is positioned adjacent to a DNA sequence which directs transcription and translation of the sequence (i.e., facilitates the production of the protein encoded by the synthetic gene).

Description of the Drawings

Figure 1 depicts the sequence of the synthetic gp120 and a synthetic gp160 gene in which codons have been replaced by those found in highly expressed human genes.

5 Figure 2 is a schematic drawing of the synthetic gp120 (HIV-1 MN) gene. The shaded portions marked v1 to v5 indicate hypervariable regions. The filled box indicates the CD4 binding site. A limited number of the unique restriction sites are shown: H (Hind3), Nh (Nhe1), P (Pst1), Na (Nae1), M (Mlu1), R (EcoR1), A (Age1) and No (Not1). The chemically synthesized
10 DNA fragments which served as PCR templates are shown below the gp120 sequence, along with the locations of the primers used for their amplification.

Figure 3 is a photograph of the results of transient transfection assays used to measure gp120 expression. Gel electrophoresis of immunoprecipitated supernatants of 293T cells transfected with plasmids expressing gp120 encoded
15 by the IIIB isolate of HIV-1 (gp120IIb), by the MN isolate of HIV-1 (gp120mn), by the MN isolate of HIV-1 modified by substitution of the endogenous leader peptide with that of the CD5 antigen (gp120mnCD5L), or by the chemically synthesized gene encoding the MN variant of HIV-1 with the human CD5Leader (syngp120mn). Supernatants were harvested following a 12
20 hour labeling period 60 hours post-transfection and immunoprecipitated with CD4:IgG1 fusion protein and protein A sepharose.

Figure 4 is a graph depicting the results of ELISA assays used to measure protein levels in supernatants of transiently transfected 293T cells. Supernatants of 293T cells transfected with plasmids expressing gp120
25 encoded by the IIIB isolate of HIV-1 (gp120 IIb), by the MN isolate of HIV-1 (gp120mn), by the MN isolate of HIV-1 modified by substitution of the endogenous leader peptide with that of CD5 antigen (gp120mn CD5L), or by

the chemically synthesized gene encoding the MN variant of HIV-1 with human CDS leader (syngp120mn) were harvested after 4 days and tested in a gp120/CD4 ELISA. The level of gp120 is expressed in ng/ml.

Figure 5A is a photograph of a gel illustrating the results of a immunoprecipitation assay used to measure expression of the native and synthetic gp120 in the presence of rev in trans and the RRE in cis. In this experiment 293T cells were transiently transfected by calcium phosphate co-precipitation of 10 μ g of plasmid expressing: (A) the synthetic gp120MN sequence and RRE in cis, (B) the gp120 portion of HIV-1 IIIB, (C) the gp120 portion of HIV-1 IIIB and RRE in cis, all in the presence or absence of rev expression. The RRE constructs gp120IIbRRE and syngp120mnRRE were generated using an Eag1/Hpa1 RRE fragment cloned by PCR from a HIV-1 HXB2 proviral clone. Each gp120 expression plasmid was cotransfected with 10 μ g of either pCMVrev or CDM7 plasmid DNA. Supernatants were harvested 60 hours post transfection, immunoprecipitated with CD4:IgG fusion protein and protein A agarose, and run on a 7% reducing SDS-PAGE. The gel exposure time was extended to allow the induction of gp120IIbrrr by rev to be demonstrated.

Figure 5B is a shorter exposure of a similar experiment in which syngp120mnrrr was cotransfected with or without pCMVrev.

Figure 5C is a schematic diagram of the constructs used in Figure

5A.

Figure 6 is a comparison of the sequence of the wild-type ratTHY-1 gene (wt) and a synthetic ratTHY-1 gene (env) constructed by chemical synthesis and having the most prevalent codons found in the HIV-1 env gene.

Figure 7 is a schematic diagram of the synthetic ratTHY-1 gene. The solid black box denotes the signal peptide. The shaded box denotes the

sequences in the precursor which direct the attachment of a phosphatidyl-
inositol glycan anchor. Unique restriction sites used for assembly of the
THY-1 constructs are marked H (Hind3), M (Mlu1), S (Sac1) and No (Not1).
The position of the synthetic oligonucleotides employed in the construction are
5 shown at the bottom of the figure.

Figure 8 is a graph depicting the results of flow cytometry analysis.
In this experiment 293T cells transiently transfected with either a wild-type
ratTHY-1 expression plasmid (thick line), ratTHY-1 with envelope codons
expression plasmid (thin line), or vector only (dotted line) by calcium
10 phosphate co-precipitation. Cells were stained with anti-ratTHY-1 monoclonal
antibody OX7 followed by a polyclonal FITC-conjugated anti-mouse IgG
antibody 3 days after transfection.

Figure 9A is a photograph of a gel illustrating the results of
immunoprecipitation analysis of supernatants of human 293T cells transfected
15 with either syngp120mn (A) or a construct syngp120mn.rTHY-1env which has
the rTHY-1env gene in the 3' untranslated region of the syngp120mn gene (B).
The syngp120mn.rTHY-1env construct was generated by inserting a Not1
adapter into the blunted Hind3 site of the rTHY-1env plasmid. Subsequently,
a 0.5 kb Not1 fragment containing the rTHY-1env gene was cloned into the
20 Not1 site of the syngp120mn plasmid and tested for correct orientation.
Supernatants of ³⁵S labeled cells were harvested 72 hours post transfection,
precipitated with CD4:IgG fusion protein and protein A agarose, and run on a
7% reducing SDS-PAGE.

Figure 9B is a schematic diagram of the constructs used in the
25 experiment depicted in Figure 9A.

Figure 10A is a photograph of COS cells transfected with vector only
showing no GFP fluorescence.

Figure 10B is a photograph of COS cells transfected with a CDM7 expression plasmid encoding native GFP engineered to include a consensus translational initiation sequence.

5 Figure 10C is a photograph of COS cells transfected with an expression plasmid having the same flanking sequences and initiation consensus as in Figure 10B, but bearing a codon optimized gene sequence.

Figure 10D is a photograph of COS cells transfected with an expression plasmid as in Figure 10C, but bearing a Thr at residue 65 in place of Ser.

10 Figure 11 depicts the sequence of a synthetic gene encoding green fluorescent proteins (SEQ ID NO:40).

Figure 12 depicts the sequence of a native human Factor VIII gene lacking the central B domain (amino acids 760-1639, inclusive) (SEQ ID NO:41).

15 Figure 13 depicts the sequence of a synthetic human Factor VIII gene lacking the central B domain (amino acids 760-1639, inclusive) (SEQ ID NO:42).

Description of the Preferred Embodiments

EXAMPLE 1

20 Construction of a Synthetic gp120 Gene Having Codons Found in Highly Expressed Human Genes

A codon frequency table for the envelope precursor of the LAV subtype of HIV-1 was generated using software developed by the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group. The results of that tabulation are
25 contrasted in Table 1 with the pattern of codon usage by a collection of highly expressed human genes. For any amino acid encoded by degenerate codons,

the most favored codon of the highly expressed genes is different from the most favored codon of the HIV envelope precursor. Moreover a simple rule describes the pattern of favored envelope codons wherever it applies: preferred codons maximize the number of

5 adenine residues in the viral RNA. In all cases but one this means that the codon in which the third position is A is the most frequently used. In the special case of serine, three codons equally contribute one A residue to the mRNA; together these three comprise 85% of the serine codons actually used in envelope transcripts. A particularly striking example of the A bias is found

10 in the codon choice for arginine, in which the AGA triplet comprises 88% of the arginine codons. In addition to the preponderance of A residues, a marked preference is seen for uridine among degenerate codons whose third residue must be a pyrimidine. Finally, the inconsistencies among the less frequently used variants can be accounted for by the observation that the dinucleotide CpG

15 is under represented; thus the third position is less likely to be G whenever the second position is C, as in the codons for alanine, proline, serine and threonine; and the CGX triplets for arginine are hardly used at all.

TABLE 1: Codon Frequency in the HIV-1 IIIb env gene and in highly expressed human genes.

		High Env				High Env		
5	<u>Ala</u>				<u>Cys</u>			
	GC	C	53	27	TG	C	68	16
		T	17	18		T	32	84
		A	13	50				
10		G	17	5	<u>Gln</u>			
					CA	A	12	55
	<u>Arg</u>					G	88	45
	CG	C	37	0				
15		T	7	4	<u>Glu</u>			
		A	6	0	GA	A	25	67
		G	21	0		G	75	33
	AG	A	10	88				
20		G	18	8	<u>Gly</u>			
					GG	C	50	6
	<u>Asn</u>					T	12	13
	AA	C	78	30		A	14	53
25		T	22	70		G	24	28
					<u>His</u>			
	<u>Asp</u>				CA	C	79	25
	GA	C	75	33		T	21	75
30		T	25	67				
					<u>Ile</u>			
					AT	C	77	25
						T	18	31
35						A	5	44
	<u>Leu</u>				<u>Ser</u>			
	CT	C	26	10	TC	C	28	8
		T	5	7		T	13	8
40		A	3	17		A	5	22
		G	58	17		G	9	0
	TT	A	2	30	AG	C	34	22
		G	6	20		T	10	41

5	<u>Lys</u>				<u>Thr</u>			
	AA	A	18	68	AC	C	57	20
		G	82	32		T	14	22
						A	14	51
						G	15	7
10	<u>Pro</u>				<u>Tyr</u>			
	CC	C	48	27	TA	C	74	8
		T	19	14		T	26	92
		A	16	55				
		G	17	5				
15	<u>Phe</u>				<u>Val</u>			
	TT	C	80	26	GT	C	25	12
		T	20	74		T	7	9
						A	5	62
						G	64	18

Codon frequency was calculated using the GCG program established the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group. Numbers represent the percentage of cases in which the particular codon is used. Codon usage frequencies of envelope genes of other HIV-1 virus isolates are comparable and show a similar bias.

In order to produce a gp120 gene capable of high level expression in mammalian cells, a synthetic gene encoding the gp120 segment of HIV-1 was constructed (syngp120mn), based on the sequence of the most common North American subtype, HIV-1 MN (Shaw et al., *Science* 226:1165, 1984; Gallo et al., *Nature* 321:119, 1986). In this synthetic gp120 gene nearly all of the native codons have been systematically replaced with codons most frequently used in highly expressed human genes (Figure 1). This synthetic gene was assembled from chemically synthesized oligonucleotides of 150 to 200 bases in length. If oligonucleotides exceeding 120 to 150 bases are chemically synthesized, the

percentage of full-length product can be low, and the vast excess of material consists of shorter oligonucleotides. Since these shorter fragments inhibit cloning and PCR procedures, it can be very difficult to use oligonucleotides exceeding a certain length. In order to use crude synthesis material without prior purification, single-stranded oligonucleotide pools were PCR amplified before cloning. PCR products were purified in agarose gels and used as templates in the next PCR step. Two adjacent fragments could be co-amplified because of overlapping sequences at the end of either fragment. These fragments, which were between 350 and 400 bp in size, were subcloned into a pCDM7-derived plasmid containing the leader sequence of the CD5 surface molecule followed by a Nhe1/Pst1/Mlu1/EcoR1/BamH1 polylinker. Each of the restriction enzymes in this polylinker represents a site that is present at either the 5' or 3' end of the PCR-generated fragments. Thus, by sequential subcloning of each of the 4 long fragments, the whole gp120 gene was assembled. For each fragment three to six different clones were subcloned and sequenced prior to assembly. A schematic drawing of the method used to construct the synthetic gp120 is shown in Figure 2. The sequence of the synthetic gp120 gene (and a synthetic gp160 gene created using the same approach) is presented in Figure 1.

20 The mutation rate was considerable. The most commonly found mutations were short (1 nucleotide) and long (up to 30 nucleotides) deletions.

In some cases it was necessary to exchange parts with either synthetic adapters or pieces from other subclones without mutation in that particular region. Some deviations from strict adherence to optimized codon usage were made to accommodate the introduction of restriction sites into the resulting gene to facilitate the replacement of various segments (Figure 2). These unique restriction sites were introduced into the gene at approximately 100 bp

intervals. The native HIV leader sequence was exchanged with the highly efficient leader peptide of the human CD5 antigen to facilitate secretion (Aruffo et al., Cell 61:1303, 1990). The plasmid used for construction is a derivative of the mammalian expression vector pCDM7 transcribing the
5 inserted gene under the control of a strong human CMV immediate early promoter.

To compare the wild-type and synthetic gp120 coding sequences, the synthetic gp120 coding sequence was inserted into a mammalian expression vector and tested in transient transfection assays. Several different native
10 gp120 genes were used as controls to exclude variations in expression levels between different virus isolates and artifacts induced by distinct leader sequences. The gp120 HIV IIIb construct used as control was generated by PCR using a Sal1/Xho1 HIV-1 HXB2 envelope fragment as template. To exclude PCR induced mutations, a Kpn1/Ear1 fragment containing
15 approximately 1.2 kb of the gene was exchanged with the respective sequence from the proviral clone. The wild-type gp120mn constructs used as controls were cloned by PCR from HIV-1 MN infected C8166 cells (AIDS Repository, Rockville, MD) and expressed gp120 either with a native envelope or a CD5 leader sequence. Since proviral clones were not available in this case, two
20 clones of each construct were tested to avoid PCR artifacts. To determine the amount of secreted gp120 semi-quantitatively supernatants of 293T cells transiently transfected by calcium phosphate co-precipitation were immunoprecipitated with soluble CD4:immunoglobulin fusion protein and protein A sepharose.

25 The results of this analysis (Figure 3) show that the synthetic gene product is expressed at a very high level compared to that of the native gp120 controls. The molecular weight of the synthetic gp120 gene was comparable to

control proteins (Figure 3) and appeared to be in the range of 100 to 110 kd. The slightly faster migration can be explained by the fact that in some tumor cell lines, e.g., 293T, glycosylation is either not complete or altered to some extent.

5 To compare expression more accurately gp120 protein levels were quantitated using a gp120 ELISA with CD4 in the demobilized phase. This analysis shows (Figure 4) that ELISA data were comparable to the immunoprecipitation data, with a gp120 concentration of approximately 125 ng/ml for the synthetic gp120 gene, and less than the background cutoff (5
10 ng/ml) for all the native gp120 genes. Thus, expression of the synthetic gp120 gene appears to be at least one order of magnitude higher than wild-type gp120 genes. In the experiment shown the increase was at least 25 fold.

The Role of rev in gp120 Expression

Since rev appears to exert its effect at several steps in the expression
15 of a viral transcript, the possible role of non-translational effects in the improved expression of the synthetic gp120 gene was tested. First, to rule out the possibility that negative signals elements conferring either increased mRNA degradation or nucleic retention were eliminated by changing the nucleotide sequence, cytoplasmic mRNA levels were tested. Cytoplasmic RNA was
20 prepared by NP40 lysis of transiently transfected 293T cells and subsequent elimination of the nuclei by centrifugation. Cytoplasmic RNA was
subsequently prepared from lysates by multiple phenol extractions and precipitation, spotted on nitrocellulose using a slot blot apparatus, and finally hybridized with an envelope-specific probe.

25 Briefly, cytoplasmic mRNA 293 cells transfected with CDM&, gp120 IIIB, or syngp120 was isolated 36 hours post transfection. Cytoplasmic RNA of Hela cells infected with wild-type vaccinia virus or recombinant virus

expressing gp120 IIIb or the synthetic gp120 gene was under the control of the 7.5 promoter was isolated 16 hours post infection. Equal amounts were spotted on nitrocellulose using a slot blot device and hybridized with randomly labeled 1.5 kb gp120IIIb and syngp120 fragments or human beta-actin. RNA
5 expression levels were quantitated by scanning the hybridized membranes with a phosphorimager. The procedures used are described in greater detail below.

This experiment demonstrated that there was no significant difference in the mRNA levels of cells transfected with either the native or synthetic gp120 gene. In fact, in some experiments cytoplasmic mRNA level
10 of the synthetic gp120 gene was even lower than that of the native gp120 gene.

These data were confirmed by measuring expression from recombinant vaccinia viruses. Human 293 cells or Hela cells were infected with vaccinia virus expressing wild-type gp120 IIIb or syngp120mn at a multiplicity of infection of at least 10. Supernatants were harvested 24 hours
15 post infection and immunoprecipitated with CD4:immunoglobulin fusion protein and protein A sepharose. The procedures used in this experiment are described in greater detail below.

This experiment showed that the increased expression of the synthetic gene was still observed when the endogenous gene product and the
20 synthetic gene product were expressed from vaccinia virus recombinants under the control of the strong mixed early and late 7.5k promoter. Because vaccinia virus mRNAs are transcribed and translated in the cytoplasm, increased expression of the synthetic envelope gene in this experiment cannot be attributed to improved export from the nucleus. This experiment was repeated
25 in two additional human cell types, the kidney cancer cell line 293 and HeLa cells. As with transfected 293T cells, mRNA levels were similar in 293 cells infected with either recombinant vaccinia virus.

Codon Usage in Lentivirus

Because it appears that codon usage has a significant impact on expression in mammalian cells, the codon frequency in the envelope genes of other retroviruses was examined. This study found no clear pattern of codon preference between retroviruses in general. However, if viruses from the lentivirus genus, to which HIV-1 belongs to, were analyzed separately, codon usage bias almost identical to that of HIV-1 was found. A codon frequency table from the envelope glycoproteins of a variety of (predominantly type C) retroviruses excluding the lentiviruses was prepared, and compared a codon frequency table created from the envelope sequences of four lentiviruses not closely related to HIV-1 (caprine arthritis encephalitis virus, equine infectious anemia virus, feline immunodeficiency virus, and visna virus) (Table 2). The codon usage pattern for lentiviruses is strikingly similar to that of HIV-1, in all cases but one, the preferred codon for HIV-1 is the same as the preferred codon for the other lentiviruses. The exception is proline, which is encoded by CCT in 41% of non-HIV lentiviral envelope residues, and by CCA in 40% of residues, a situation which clearly also reflects a significant preference for the triplet ending in A. The pattern of codon usage by the non-lentiviral envelope proteins does not show a similar predominance of A residues, and is also not as skewed toward third position C and G residues as is the codon usage for the highly expressed human genes. In general non-lentiviral retroviruses appear to exploit the different codons more equally, a pattern they share with less highly expressed human genes.

TABLE 2: Codon frequency in the envelope gene of lentiviruses (lenti)
and non-lentiviral retroviruses (other)

		Other Lenti			Other Lenti				
5	<u>Ala</u>				<u>Cys</u>				
	GC	C	45	13	TG	C	53	21	
		T	26	37		T	47	79	
		A	20	46					
		G	9	3	<u>Gln</u>				
					CA	A	52	69	
	10	<u>Arg</u>					G	48	31
		CG	C	14	2	<u>Glu</u>			
		T	6	3	GA	A	57	68	
		A	16	5		G	43	32	
		G	17	3					
	15	AG	A	31	51	<u>Gly</u>			
			G	15	26	GG	C	21	8
		<u>Asn</u>					T	13	9
AA		C	49	31		A	37	56	
20			T	51	69		G	29	26
		<u>Asp</u>				<u>His</u>			
	GA	C	55	33	CA	C	51	38	
		T	51	69		T	49	62	
	25					<u>Ile</u>			
						AT	C	38	16
						T	31	22	
						A	31	61	
	<u>Leu</u>				<u>Ser</u>				
	CT	C	22	8	TC	C	38	10	
	30		T	14	9		T	17	16
			A	21	16		A	18	24
		G	19	11		G	6	5	
TT		A	15	41	AG	C	13	20	
		G	10	16		T	7	25	

5	Lys				Thr			
	AA	A	60	63	AC	C	44	18
		G	40	37		T	27	20
						A	19	55
						G	10	8
	Pro				Tyr			
	CC	C	42	14	TA	C	48	28
		T	30	41		T	52	72
		A	20	40				
10		G	7	5				
	Phe				Val			
	TT	C	52	25	GT	C	36	9
		T	48	75		T	17	10
						A	22	54
						G	25	27

15

20

25

30

Codon frequency was calculated using the GCG program established by the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group. Numbers represent the percentage in which a particular codon is used. Codon usage of non-lentiviral retroviruses was compiled from the envelope precursor sequences of bovine leukemia virus feline leukemia virus, human T-cell leukemia virus type I, human T-cell lymphotropic virus type II, the mink cell focus-forming isolate of murine leukemia virus (MuLV), the Rauscher spleen focus-forming isolate, the 10A1 isolate, the 4070A amphotropic isolate and the myeloproliferative leukemia virus isolate, and from rat leukemia virus, simian sarcoma virus, simian T-cell leukemia virus, leukemogenic retrovirus T1223/B and gibbon ape leukemia virus. The codon frequency tables for the non-HIV, non-SIV lentiviruses were compiled from the envelope precursor sequences for caprine arthritis encephalitis virus, equine infectious anemia virus, feline immunodeficiency virus, and visna virus.

In addition to the prevalence of codons containing an A, lentiviral codons adhere to the HIV pattern of strong CpG under representation, so that the third position for alanine, proline, serine and threonine triplets is rarely G. The retroviral envelope triplets show a similar, but less pronounced, under representation of CpG. The most obvious difference between lentiviruses and

other retroviruses with respect to CpG prevalence lies in the usage of the CGX variant of arginine triplets, which is reasonably frequently represented among the retroviral envelope coding sequences, but is almost never present among the comparable lentivirus sequences.

5 Differences in rev Dependence Between Native and Synthetic gp120

To examine whether regulation by rev is connected to HIV-1 codon usage, the influence of rev on the expression of both native and synthetic gene was investigated. Since regulation by rev requires the rev-binding site RRE in cis, constructs were made in which this binding site was cloned into the 3'
10 untranslated region of both the native and the synthetic gene. These plasmids were co-transfected with rev or a control plasmid in trans into 293T cells, and gp120 expression levels in supernatants were measured semiquantitatively by immunoprecipitation. The procedures used in this experiment are described in greater detail below.

15 As shown in Figure 5A and Figure 5B, rev up regulates the native gp120 gene, but has no effect on the expression of the synthetic gp120 gene. Thus, the action of rev is not apparent on a substrate which lacks the coding sequence of endogenous viral envelope sequences.

20 Expression of a synthetic ratTHY-1 gene with HIV envelope codons

The above-described experiment suggest that in fact "envelope sequences" have to be present for rev regulation. In order to test this hypothesis, a synthetic version of the gene encoding the small, typically highly expressed cell surface protein, ratTHY-1 antigen, was prepared. The synthetic
25 version of the ratTHY-1 gene was designed to have a codon usage like that of HIV gp120. In designing this synthetic gene AUUUA sequences, which are associated with mRNA instability, were avoided. In addition, two restriction

sites were introduced to simplify manipulation of the resulting gene (Figure 6). This synthetic gene with the HIV envelope codon usage (rTHY-1env) was generated using three 150 to 170 mer oligonucleotides (Figure 7). In contrast to the syngp120mn gene, PCR products were directly cloned and assembled in pUC12, and subsequently cloned into pCDM7.

Expression levels of native rTHY-1 and rTHY-1 with the HIV envelope codons were quantitated by immunofluorescence of transiently transfected 293T cells. Figure 8 shows that the expression of the native THY-1 gene is almost two orders of magnitude above the background level of the control transfected cells (pCDM7). In contrast, expression of the synthetic ratTHY-1 is substantially lower than that of the native gene (shown by the shift to of the peak towards a lower channel number).

To prove that no negative sequence elements promoting mRNA degradation were inadvertently introduced, a construct was generated in which the rTHY-1env gene was cloned at the 3' end of the synthetic gp120 gene (Figure 9B). In this experiment 293T cells were transfected with either the syngp120mn gene or the syngp120/ratTHY-1 env fusion gene (syngp120mn.rTHY-1env). Expression was measured by immunoprecipitation with CD4:IgG fusion protein and protein A agarose. The procedures used in this experiment are described in greater detail below.

Since the synthetic gp120 gene has an UAG stop codon, rTHY-1env is not translated from this transcript. If negative elements conferring enhanced degradation were present in the sequence, gp120 protein levels expressed from this construct should be decreased in comparison to the syngp120mn construct without rTHY-1env. Figure 9A, shows that the expression of both constructs is similar, indicating that the low expression must be linked to translation.

Rev-dependent expression of synthetic ratTHY-1 gene with envelope codons

To explore whether rev is able to regulate expression of a ratTHY-1 gene having env codons, a construct was made with a rev-binding site in the 3' end of the rTHY1env open reading frame. To measure rev-responsiveness of the a ratTHY-1env construct having a 3' RRE, human 293T cells were cotransfected ratTHY-1envrre and either CDM7 or pCMVrev. At 60 hours post transfection cells were detached with 1 mM EDTA in PBS and stained with the OX-7 anti rTHY-1 mouse monoclonal antibody and a secondary FITC-conjugated antibody. Fluorescence intensity was measured using a EPICS XL cytofluorometer. These procedures are described in greater detail below.

In repeated experiments, a slight increase of rTHY-1env expression was detected if rev was cotransfected with the rTHY-1env gene. To further increase the sensitivity of the assay system a construct expressing a secreted version of rTHY-1env was generated. This construct should produce more reliable data because the accumulated amount of secreted protein in the supernatant reflects the result of protein production over an extended period, in contrast to surface expressed protein, which appears to more closely reflect the current production rate. A gene capable of expressing a secreted form was prepared by PCR using forward and reverse primers annealing 3' of the endogenous leader sequence and 5' of the sequence motif required for phosphatidylinositol glycan anchorage respectively. The PCR product was cloned into a plasmid which already contained a CD5 leader sequence, thus generating a construct in which the membrane anchor has been deleted and the leader sequence exchanged by a heterologous (and probably more efficient) leader peptide.

The rev-responsiveness of the secreted form ratTHY-1env was measured by immunoprecipitation of supernatants of human 293T cells cotransfected with a plasmid expressing a secreted form of ratTHY-1env and the RRE sequence in cis (rTHY-1envPI-rre) and either CDM7 or pCMVrev.

5 The rTHY-1envPI-RRE construct was made by PCR using the oligonucleotide: cgcggggctagcgcaaagagtaataagttaac (SEQ ID NO:38) as a forward primer, the oligonucleotide: cgcggatccctgtattttgtactaata (SEQ ID NO:39) as reverse primer, and the synthetic rTHY-1env construct as a template. After digestion with Nhe1 and Not1 the PCR fragment was cloned into a plasmid containing
10 CD5 leader and RRE sequences. Supernatants of ³⁵S labeled cells were harvested 72 hours post transfection, precipitated with a mouse monoclonal antibody OX7 against rTHY-1 and anti mouse IgG sepharose, and run on a 12% reducing SDS-PAGE.

In this experiment the induction of rTHY-1env by rev was much
15 more prominent and clear-cut than in the above-described experiment and strongly suggests that rev is able to translationally regulate transcripts that are suppressed by low-usage codons.

Rev-independent expression of a rTHY-1env:immunoglobulin fusion protein

20 To test whether low-usage codons must be present throughout the whole coding sequence or whether a short region is sufficient to confer rev-responsiveness, a rTHY-1env:immunoglobulin fusion protein was generated. In this construct the rTHY-1env gene (without the sequence motif responsible for phosphatidylinositol glycan anchorage) is linked to the human IgG1 hinge,
25 CH2 and CH3 domains. This construct was generated by anchor PCR using primers with Nhe1 and BamHI restriction sites and rTHY-1env as template. The PCR fragment was cloned into a plasmid containing the leader sequence of

the CD5 surface molecule and the hinge, CH2 and CH3 parts of human IgG1 immunoglobulin. A Hind3/Eag1 fragment containing the rTHY-1 env^{g1} insert was subsequently cloned into a pCDM7-derived plasmid with the RRE sequence.

5 To measure the response of the rTHY-1 env/ immunoglobulin fusion gene (rTHY-1 env^{g1} rre) to rev human 293T cells cotransfected with rTHY-1 env^{g1} rre and either pCDM7 or pCMVrev. The rTHY-1 env^{g1} rre construct was made by anchor PCR using forward and reverse primers with Nhe1 and BamH1 restriction sites respectively. The PCR fragment was cloned
10 -into a plasmid containing a CD5 leader and human IgG1 hinge, CH2 and CH3 domains. Supernatants of ³⁵S labeled cells were harvested 72 hours post transfection, precipitated with a mouse monoclonal antibody OX7 against rTHY-1 and anti mouse IgG sepharose, and run on a 12% reducing SDS-PAGE. The procedures used are described in greater detail below.

15 As with the product of the rTHY-1 envPI- gene, this rTHY-1 env/immunoglobulin fusion protein is secreted into the supernatant. Thus, this gene should be responsive to rev-induction. However, in contrast to rTHY-1 envPI-, cotransfection of rev in trans induced no or only a negligible increase of rTHY-1 env^{g1} expression.

20 The expression of rTHY-1:immunoglobulin fusion protein with native rTHY-1 or HIV envelope codons was measured by immunoprecipitation. Briefly, human 293T cells transfected with either rTHY-1 env^{g1} (env codons) or rTHY-1 wte^{g1} (native codons). The rTHY-1 wte^{g1} construct was generated in manner similar to that used for the rTHY-1 env^{g1} construct, with the
25 exception that a plasmid containing the native rTHY-1 gene was used as template. Supernatants of ³⁵S labeled cells were harvested 72 hours post transfection, precipitated with a mouse monoclonal antibody OX7 against

rTHY-1 and anti mouse IgG sepharose, and run on a 12% reducing SDS-PAGE. THE procedures used in this experiment are described in greater detail below.

Expression levels of rTHY-1env_{g1} were decreased in comparison to a similar construct with wild-type rTHY-1 as the fusion partner, but were still considerably higher than rTHY-1env. Accordingly, both parts of the fusion protein influenced expression levels. The addition of rTHY-1env did not restrict expression to an equal level as seen for rTHY-1env alone. Thus, regulation by rev appears to be ineffective if protein expression is not almost completely suppressed.

Codon preference in HIV-1 envelope genes

Direct comparison between codon usage frequency of HIV envelope and highly expressed human genes reveals a striking difference for all twenty amino acids. One simple measure of the statistical significance of this codon preference is the finding that among the nine amino acids with two fold codon degeneracy, the favored third residue is A or U in all nine. The probability that all nine of two equiprobable choices will be the same is approximately 0.004, and hence by any conventional measure the third residue choice cannot be considered random. Further evidence of a skewed codon preference is found among the more degenerate codons, where a strong selection for triplets bearing adenine can be seen. This contrasts with the pattern for highly expressed genes, which favor codons bearing C, or less commonly G, in the third position of codons with three or more fold degeneracy.

The systematic exchange of native codons with codons of highly expressed human genes dramatically increased expression of gp120. A quantitative analysis by ELISA showed that expression of the synthetic gene was at least 25 fold higher in comparison to native gp120 after transient

transfection into human 293 cells. The concentration levels in the ELISA experiment shown were rather low. Since an ELISA was used for quantification which is based on gp120 binding to CD4, only native, non-denatured material was detected. This may explain the apparent low
5 expression. Measurement of cytoplasmic mRNA levels demonstrated that the difference in protein expression is due to translational differences and not mRNA stability.

Retroviruses in general do not show a similar preference towards A and T as found for HIV. But if this family was divided into two subgroups,
10 lentiviruses and non-lentiviral-retroviruses, a similar preference to A and, less frequently, T, was detected at the third codon position for lentiviruses. Thus, the availing evidence suggests that lentiviruses retain a characteristic pattern of envelope codons not because of an inherent advantage to the reverse
15 transcription or replication of such residues, but rather for some reason peculiar to the physiology of that class of viruses. The major difference between lentiviruses and non-complex retroviruses are additional regulatory and non-essentially accessory genes in lentiviruses, as already mentioned. Thus, one
20 simple explanation for the restriction of envelope expression might be that an important regulatory mechanism of one of these additional molecules is based on it. In fact, it is known that one of these proteins, rev, which most likely has homologues in all lentiviruses. Thus codon usage in viral mRNA is used to create a class of transcripts which is susceptible to the stimulatory action of rev. This hypothesis was proved using a similar strategy as above, but this time
25 codon usage was changed into the inverse direction. Codon usage of a highly expressed cellular gene was substituted with the most frequently used codons in the HIV envelope. As assumed, expression levels were considerably lower in comparison to the native molecule, almost two orders of magnitude when

analyzed by immunofluorescence of the surface expressed molecule. If rev was coexpressed in trans and a RRE element was present in cis only a slight induction was found for the surface molecule. However, if THY-1 was expressed as a secreted molecule, the induction by rev was much more prominent, supporting the above hypothesis. This can probably be explained by accumulation of secreted protein in the supernatant, which considerably amplifies the rev effect. If rev only induces a minor increase for surface molecules in general, induction of HIV envelope by rev cannot have the purpose of an increased surface abundance, but rather of an increased intracellular gp160 level. It is completely unclear at the moment why this should be the case.

To test whether small subtotal elements of a gene are sufficient to restrict expression and render it rev-dependent rTHY1env:immunoglobulin fusion proteins were generated, in which only about one third of the total gene had the envelope codon usage. Expression levels of this construct were on an intermediate level, indicating that the rTHY-1env negative sequence element is not dominant over the immunoglobulin part. This fusion protein was not or only slightly rev-responsive, indicating that only genes almost completely suppressed can be rev-responsive.

Another characteristic feature that was found in the codon frequency tables is a striking under representation of CpG triplets. In a comparative study of codon usage in E. coli, yeast, drosophila and primates it was shown that in a high number of analyzed primate genes the 8 least used codons contain all codons with the CpG dinucleotide sequence. Avoidance of codons containing this dinucleotide motif was also found in the sequence of other retroviruses. It seems plausible that the reason for under representation of CpG-bearing triplets has something to do with avoidance of gene silencing by methylation of CpG

cytosines. The expected number of CpG dinucleotides for HIV as a whole is about one fifth that expected on the basis of the base composition. This might indicate that the possibility of high expression is restored, and that the gene in fact has to be highly expressed at some point during viral pathogenesis.

5 The results presented herein clearly indicate that codon preference has a severe effect on protein levels, and suggest that translational elongation is controlling mammalian gene expression. However, other factors may play a role. First, abundance of not maximally loaded mRNA's in eukaryotic cells indicates that initiation is rate limiting for translation in at least some cases,
10 since otherwise all transcripts would be completely covered by ribosomes. Furthermore, if ribosome stalling and subsequent mRNA degradation were the mechanism, suppression by rare codons could most likely not be reversed by any regulatory mechanism like the one presented herein. One possible
15 explanation for the influence of both initiation and elongation on translational activity is that the rate of initiation, or access to ribosomes, is controlled in part by cues distributed throughout the RNA, such that the lentiviral codons predispose the RNA to accumulate in a pool of poorly initiated RNAs. However, this limitation need not be kinetic; for example, the choice of codons
20 could influence the probability that a given translation product, once initiated, is properly completed. Under this mechanism, abundance of less favored codons would incur a significant cumulative probability of failure to complete the nascent polypeptide chain. The sequestered RNA would then be lent an improved rate of initiation by the action of rev. Since adenine residues are abundant in rev-responsive transcripts, it could be that RNA adenine
25 methylation mediates this translational suppression.

Detailed Procedures

The following procedures were used in the above-described experiments.

Sequence Analysis

5 Sequence analyses employed the software developed by the University of Wisconsin Computer Group.

Plasmid constructions

Plasmid constructions employed the following methods. Vectors and insert DNA was digested at a concentration of 0.5 $\mu\text{g}/10\ \mu\text{l}$ in the appropriate
10 restriction buffer for 1 - 4 hours (total reaction volume approximately 30 μl). Digested vector was treated with 10% (v/v) of 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ calf intestine alkaline phosphatase for 30 min prior to gel electrophoresis. Both vector and insert digests (5 to 10 μl each) were run on a 1.5% low melting agarose gel with TAE buffer. Gel slices containing bands of interest were transferred into a 1.5 ml
15 reaction tube, melted at 65°C and directly added to the ligation without removal of the agarose. Ligations were typically done in a total volume of 25 μl in 1x Low Buffer 1x Ligation Additions with 200-400 U of ligase, 1 μl of vector, and 4 μl of insert. When necessary, 5' overhanging ends were filled by adding 1/10 volume of 250 μM dNTPs and 2-5 U of Klenow polymerase to
20 heat inactivated or phenol extracted digests and incubating for approximately 20 min at room temperature. When necessary, 3' overhanging ends were filled by adding 1/10 volume of 2.5 mM dNTPs and 5-10 U of T4 DNA polymerase to heat inactivated or phenol extracted digests, followed by incubation at 37°C for 30 min. The following buffers were used in these reactions: 10x Low
25 buffer (60 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 60 mM MgCl_2 , 50 mM NaCl, 4 mg/ml BSA, 70 mM β -mercaptoethanol, 0.02% NaN_3); 10x Medium buffer (60 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 60 mM MgCl_2 , 50 mM NaCl, 4 mg/ml BSA, 70 mM β -

mercaptoethanol; 0.02% NaN₃); 10x High buffer (60 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 60 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM NaCl, 4 mg/ml BSA, 70 mM β-mercaptoethanol, 0.02% NaN₃); 10x Ligation additions (1 mM ATP, 20 mM DTT, 1 mg/ml BSA, 10 mM spermidine); 50x TAE (2 M Tris acetate, 50 mM EDTA).

5 Oligonucleotide synthesis and purification

Oligonucleotides were produced on a Milligen 8750 synthesizer (Millipore). The columns were eluted with 1 ml of 30% ammonium hydroxide, and the eluted oligonucleotides were deblocked at 55°C for 6 to 12 hours.

After deblocking, 150 μl of oligonucleotide were precipitated with 10x
10 volume of unsaturated n-butanol in 1.5 ml reaction tubes, followed by centrifugation at 15,000 rpm in a microfuge. The pellet was washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in 50 μl of H₂O. The concentration was determined by measuring the optical density at 260 nm in a dilution of 1:333 (1 OD₂₆₀ = 30 μg/ml).

15 The following oligonucleotides were used for construction of the synthetic gp120 gene (all sequences shown in this text are in 5' to 3' direction).

oligo 1 forward (Nhe1): cgc ggg cta gcc acc gag aag ctg (SEQ ID NO:1).

oligo 1: acc gag aag ctg tgg gtg acc gtg tac tac ggc gtg ccc gtg tgg
20 aag ag ag gcc acc acc acc ctg ttc tgc gcc agc gac gcc aag gcg tac gac acc gag gtg cac aac gtg tgg gcc acc cag gcg tgc gtg ccc acc gac ccc aac ccc cag gag gtg gag ctc gtg aac gtg acc gag aac ttc aac at (SEQ ID NO:2).

oligo 1 reverse: cca cca tgt tgt tct tcc aca tgt tga agt tct c (SEQ ID NO:3).

25 oligo 2 forward: gac cga gaa ctt caa cat gtg gaa gaa caa cat (SEQ ID NO:4)

oligo 2: tgg aag aac aac atg gtg gag cag atg cat gag gac atc atc agc
ctg tgg gac cag agc ctg aag ccc tgc gtg aag ctg acc cc ctg tgc gtg acc tg aac tgc
acc gac ctg agg aac acc acc aac acc aac ac agc acc gcc aac aac aac agc aac agc
gag ggc acc atc aag ggc ggc gag atg (SEQ ID NO:5).

5 oligo 2 reverse (Pst1): gtt gaa gct gca gtt ctt cat ctc gcc gcc ctt (SEQ
ID NO:6).

oligo 3 forward (Pst1): gaa gaa ctg cag ctt caa cat cac cac cag c (SEQ
ID NO:7).

10 oligo 3: aac atc acc acc agc atc cgc gac aag atg cag aag gag tac gcc
ctg ctg tac aag ctg gat atc gtg agc atc gac aac gac agc acc agc tac cgc ctg atc tcc
tgc aac acc agc gtg atc acc cag gcc tgc ccc aag atc agc ttc gag ccc atc ccc atc
cac tac tgc gcc ccc gcc ggc ttc gcc (SEQ ID NO:8).

oligo 3 reverse: gaa ctt ctt gtc ggc ggc gaa gcc ggc ggg (SEQ ID
NO:9).

15 oligo 4 forward: gcg ccc ccg ccg gct tcg cca tcc tga agt gca acg aca
aga agt tc (SEQ ID NO:10)

oligo 4: gcc gac aag aag ttc agc ggc aag ggc agc tgc aag aac gtg agc
acc gtg cag tgc acc cac ggc atc cgg ccg gtg gtg agc acc cag ctc ctg ctg aac
ggc agc ctg gcc gag gag gag gtg gtg atc cgc agc gag aac ttc acc gac aac gcc aag
20 acc atc atc gtg cac ctg aat gag agc gtg cag atc (SEQ ID NO:11)

oligo 4 reverse (Mlu1): agt tgg gac gcg tgc agt tga tct gca cgc tct c
(SEQ ID NO:12).

oligo 5 forward (Mlu1): gag agc gtg cag atc aac tgc acg cgt ccc
(SEQ ID NO:13).

25 oligo 5: aac tgc acg cgt ccc aac tac aac aag cgc aag cgc atc cac atc
ggc ccc ggg cgc gcc ttc tac acc acc aag aac atc atc ggc acc atc ctc cag gcc cac
tgc aac atc tct aga (SEQ ID NO:14) .

oligo 5 reverse: gtc gtt cca ctt ggc tct aga gat gtt gca (SEQ ID NO:15).

oligo 6 forward: gca aca tct cta gag cca agt gga acg ac (SEQ ID NO:16).

5 oligo 6: gcc aag tgg aac gac acc ctg cgc cag atc gtg agc aag ctg aag gag cag ttc aag aac aag acc atc gtg ttc ac cag agc agc ggc ggc gac ccc gag atc gtg atg cac agc ttc aac tgc ggc ggc (SEQ ID NO:17).

oligo 6 reverse (EcoR1): gca gta gaa gaa ttc gcc gcc gca gtt ga (SEQ ID NO:18).

10 oligo 7-forward-(EcoR1):- tca act gcg gcg gcg aat tct tct act gc (SEQ ID NO:19).

oligo 7: ggc gaa ttc ttc tac tgc aac acc agc ccc ctg ttc aac agc acc tgg aac ggc aac aac acc tgg aac aac acc acc ggc agc aac aac aat att acc ctc cag tgc aag atc aag cag atc atc aac atg tgg cag gag gtg ggc aag gcc atg tac gcc ccc ccc
15 atc gag ggc cag atc cgg tgc agc agc (SEQ ID NO:20)

oligo 7 reverse: gca gac cgg tga tgt tgc tgc tgc acc gga tct ggc cct c (SEQ ID NO:21).

oligo 8 forward: cga ggg cca gat ccg gtg cag cag caa cat cac cgg tct g (SEQ ID NO:22).

20 oligo 8: aac atc acc ggt ctg ctg ctg acc cgc gac ggc ggc aag gac acc gac acc aac gac acc gaa atc ttc cgc ccc ggc ggc ggc gac atg cgc gac aac tgg aga tct gag ctg tac aag tac aag gtg gtg acg atc gag ccc ctg ggc gtg gcc ccc acc aag gcc aag cgc cgc gtg gtg cag cgc gag aag cgc (SEQ ID NO:23).

oligo 8 reverse (Not1): cgc ggg cgg ccg ctt tag cgc ttc tcg cgc tgc
25 acc ac (SEQ ID NO:24).

The following oligonucleotides were used for the construction of the ratTHY-1env gene.

oligo 1 forward (BamH1/Hind3): cgc ggg gga tcc aag ctt acc atg att
cca gta ata agt (SEQ ID NO:25).

oligo 1: atg aat cca gta ata agt ata aca tta tta agt gta tta caa atg
agt aga gga caa aga gta ata agt tta aca gca tct tta gta aat caa aat ttg aga tta gat tgt
5 aga cat gaa aat aat aca aat ttg cca ata caa cat gaa ttt tca tta acg (SEQ ID NO:26).

oligo 1 reverse (EcoR1/Mlu1): cgc ggg gaa ttc acg cgt taa tga aaa ttc
atg ttg (SEQ ID NO:27).

oligo 2 forward (BamH1/Mlu1): cgc gga tcc acg cgt gaa aaa aaa aaa
cat (SEQ ID NO:28).

10 oligo 2: cgt gaa aaa aaa aaa cat gta tta agt gga aca tta gga gta cca gaa
cat aca tat aga agt aga gta aat ttg ttt agt gat aga ttc ata aaa gta tta aca tta gca aat
ttt aca aca aaa gat gaa gga gat tat atg tgt gag (SEQ ID NO:29).

oligo 2 reverse (EcoR1/Sac1): cgc gaa ttc gag ctc aca cat ata atc tcc
(SEQ ID NO:30).

15 oligo 3 forward (BamH1/Sac1): cgc gga tcc gag ctc aga gta agt gga
caa (SEQ ID NO:31).

oligo 3: ctc aga gta agt gga caa aat cca aca agt agt aat aaa aca ata aat
gta ata aga gat aaa tta gta aaa tgt ga gga ata agt tta tta gta caa aat aca agt tgg tta
tta tta tta tta tta agt tta agt ttt tta caa gca aca gat ttt ata agt tta tga (SEQ ID
20 NO:32).

oligo 3 reverse (EcoR1/Not1): cgc gaa ttc gcg gcc gct tca taa act tat
aaa atc (SEQ ID NO:33).

Polymerase Chain Reaction

Short, overlapping 15 to 25 mer oligonucleotides annealing at both
25 ends were used to amplify the long oligonucleotides by polymerase chain
reaction (PCR). Typical PCR conditions were: 35 cycles, 55°C annealing
temperature, 0.2 sec extension time. PCR products were gel purified, phenol

extracted, and used in a subsequent PCR to generate longer fragments consisting of two adjacent small fragments. These longer fragments were cloned into a CDM7-derived plasmid containing a leader sequence of the CD5 surface molecule followed by a Nhe1/Pst1/Mlu1/EcoR1/BamH1 polylinker.

5 The following solutions were used in these reactions: 10x PCR buffer (500 mM KCl, 100 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 8 mM MgCl₂, 2 mM each dNTP). The final buffer was complemented with 10% DMSO to increase fidelity of the Taq polymerase.

Small scale DNA preparation

10 Transformed bacteria were grown in 3 ml LB cultures for more than 6 hours or overnight. Approximately 1.5 ml of each culture was poured into 1.5 ml microfuge tubes, spun for 20 seconds to pellet cells and resuspended in 200 μ l of solution I. Subsequently 400 μ l of solution II and 300 μ l of solution III were added. The microfuge tubes were capped, mixed and spun for > 30 sec.

15 Supernatants were transferred into fresh tubes and phenol extracted once. DNA was precipitated by filling the tubes with isopropanol, mixing, and spinning in a microfuge for > 2 min. The pellets were rinsed in 70 % ethanol and resuspended in 50 μ l dH₂O containing 10 μ l of RNase A. The following media and solutions were used in these procedures: LB medium (1.0 % NaCl, 0.5% yeast extract, 1.0% trypton); solution I (10 mM EDTA pH 8.0); solution II (0.2 M NaOH, 1.0% SDS); solution III (2.5 M KOAc, 2.5 M glacial acetic acid); phenol (pH adjusted to 6.0, overlaid with TE); TE (10 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 1 mM EDTA pH 8.0).

20

Large scale DNA preparation

25 One liter cultures of transformed bacteria were grown 24 to 36 hours (MC1061p3 transformed with pCDM derivatives) or 12 to 16 hours (MC1061 transformed with pUC derivatives) at 37°C in either M9 bacterial medium

(pCDM derivatives) or LB (pUC derivatives). Bacteria were spun down in 1 liter bottles using a Beckman J6 centrifuge at 4,200 rpm for 20 min. The pellet was resuspended in 40 ml of solution I. Subsequently, 80 ml of solution II and 40 ml of solution III were added and the bottles were shaken semivigorously until lumps of 2 to 3 mm size developed. The bottle was spun at 4,200 rpm for 5 min and the supernatant was poured through cheesecloth into a 250 ml bottle.

Isopropanol was added to the top and the bottle was spun at 4,200 rpm for 10 min. The pellet was resuspended in 4.1 ml of solution I and added to 4.5 g of cesium chloride, 0.3 ml of 10 mg/ml ethidium bromide, and 0.1 ml of 1% Triton X100 solution. The tubes were spun in a Beckman J2 high speed centrifuge at 10,000 rpm for 5 min. The supernatant was transferred into Beckman Quick Seal ultracentrifuge tubes, which were then sealed and spun in a Beckman ultracentrifuge using a NVT90 fixed angle rotor at 80,000 rpm for > 2.5 hours. The band was extracted by visible light using a 1 ml syringe and 20 gauge needle. An equal volume of dH₂O was added to the extracted material. DNA was extracted once with n-butanol saturated with 1 M sodium chloride, followed by addition of an equal volume of 10 M ammonium acetate/ 1 mM EDTA. The material was poured into a 13 ml snap tube which was then filled to the top with absolute ethanol, mixed, and spun in a Beckman J2 centrifuge at 10,000 rpm for 10 min. The pellet was rinsed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in 0.5 to 1 ml of H₂O. The DNA concentration was determined by measuring the optical density at 260 nm in a dilution of 1:200 (1 OD₂₆₀ = 50 µg/ml).

The following media and buffers were used in these procedures: M9 bacterial medium (10 g M9 salts, 10 g casamino acids (hydrolyzed), 10 ml M9 additions, 7.5 µg/ml tetracycline (500 µl of a 15 mg/ml stock solution), 12.5 µg/ml ampicillin (125 µl of a 10 mg/ml stock solution); M9 additions (10 mM

CaCl₂, 100 mM MgSO₄, 200 µg/ml thiamine, 70% glycerol); LB medium (1.0 % NaCl, 0.5 % yeast extract, 1.0 % trypton); Solution I (10 mM EDTA pH 8.0); Solution II (0.2 M NaOH 1.0 % SDS); Solution III (2.5 M KOAc 2.5 M HOAc)

5

Sequencing

Synthetic genes were sequenced by the Sanger dideoxynucleotide method. In brief, 20 to 50 µg double-stranded plasmid DNA were denatured in 0.5 M NaOH for 5 min. Subsequently the DNA was precipitated with 1/10 volume of sodium acetate (pH 5.2) and 2 volumes of ethanol and centrifuged for 5 min. The pellet was washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended at a concentration of 1 µg/µl. The annealing reaction was carried out with 4 µg of template DNA and 40 ng of primer in 1x annealing buffer in a final volume of 10 µl. The reaction was heated to 65°C and slowly cooled to 37°C.

In a separate tube 1 µl of 0.1 M DTT, 2 µl of labeling mix, 0.75 µl of dH₂O, 1 µl of [³⁵S] dATP (10 µCi), and 0.25 µl of Sequenase™ (12 U/µl) were added for each reaction. Five µl of this mix were added to each annealed primer-template tube and incubated for 5 min at room temperature. For each labeling reaction 2.5 µl of each of the 4 termination mixes were added on a Terasaki plate and prewarmed at 37°C. At the end of the incubation period 3.5 µl of labeling reaction were added to each of the 4 termination mixes. After 5 min, 4 µl of stop solution were added to each reaction and the Terasaki plate was incubated at 80°C for 10 min in an oven. The sequencing reactions were run on 5% denaturing polyacrylamide gel. An acrylamide solution was prepared by adding 200 ml of 10x TBE buffer and 957 ml of dH₂O to 100 g of acrylamide:bisacrylamide (29:1). 5% polyacrylamide 46% urea and 1x TBE gel was prepared by combining 38 ml of acrylamide solution and 28 g urea. Polymerization was initiated by the addition of 400 µl of 10% ammonium

peroxodisulfate and 60 μ l of TEMED. Gels were poured using silanized glass plates and sharktooth combs and run in 1x TBE buffer at 60 to 100 W for 2 to 4 hours (depending on the region to be read). Gels were transferred to Whatman blotting paper, dried at 80°C for about 1 hour, and exposed to x-ray film at room temperature. Typically exposure time was 12 hours. The following solutions were used in these procedures: 5x Annealing buffer (200 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.5, 100 mM MgCl₂, 250 mM NaCl); Labelling Mix (7.5 μ M each dCTP, dGTP, and dTTP); Termination Mixes (80 μ M each dNTP, 50 mM NaCl, 8 μ M ddNTP (one each)); Stop solution (95% formamide, 20 mM EDTA, 0.05 % bromphenol blue, 0.05 % xylencyanol); 5x TBE (0.9 M Tris borate, 20 mM EDTA); Polyacrylamide solution (96.7 g polyacrylamide, 3.3 g bisacrylamide, 200 ml 1x TBE, 957 ml dH₂O).

RNA isolation

Cytoplasmic RNA was isolated from calcium phosphate transfected 293T cells 36 hours post transfection and from vaccinia infected Hela cells 16 hours post infection essentially as described by Gilman. (Gilman Preparation of cytoplasmic RNA from tissue culture cells. In Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ausubel et al., eds., Wiley & Sons, New York, 1992).

Briefly, cells were lysed in 400 μ l lysis buffer, nuclei were spun out, and SDS and proteinase K were added to 0.2% and 0.2 mg/ml respectively. The cytoplasmic extracts were incubated at 37°C for 20 min, phenol/chloroform extracted twice, and precipitated. The RNA was dissolved in 100 μ l buffer I and incubated at 37°C for 20 min. The reaction was stopped by adding 25 μ l stop buffer and precipitated again.

The following solutions were used in this procedure: Lysis Buffer (TRUSTEE containing with 50 mM Tris pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 5 mM MgCl₂, 0.5% NP40); Buffer I (TRUSTEE buffer with 10 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM DTT, 0.5

U/ μ l placental RNase inhibitor, 0.1 U/ μ l RNase free DNase I); Stop buffer (50 mM EDTA 1.5 M NaOAc 1.0% SDS).

Slot blot analysis

For slot blot analysis 10 μ g of cytoplasmic RNA was dissolved in 50 μ l dH₂O to which 150 μ l of 10x SSC/18% formaldehyde were added. The solubilized RNA was then incubated at 65°C for 15 min and spotted onto with a slot blot apparatus. Radioactively labeled probes of 1.5 kb gp120IIIb and syngp120mn fragments were used for hybridization. Each of the two fragments was random labeled in a 50 μ l reaction with 10 μ l of 5x oligo-labeling buffer, 8 μ l of 2.5 mg/ml BSA, 4 μ l of [α -³²P]-dCTP (20 uCi/ μ l; 6000 Ci/mmol), and 5 U of Klenow fragment. After 1 to 3 hours incubation at 37°C 100 μ l of TRUSTEE were added and unincorporated [α -³²P]-dCTP was eliminated using G50 spin column. Activity was measured in a Beckman beta-counter, and equal specific activities were used for hybridization. Membranes were pre-hybridized for 2 hours and hybridized for 12 to 24 hours at 42°C with 0.5 x 10⁶ cpm probe per ml hybridization fluid. The membrane was washed twice (5 min) with washing buffer I at room temperature, for one hour in washing buffer II at 65°C, and then exposed to x-ray film. Similar results were obtained using a 1.1 kb Not1/Sfi1 fragment of pCDM7 containing the 3 untranslated region. Control hybridizations were done in parallel with a random-labeled human beta-actin probe. RNA expression was quantitated by scanning the hybridized nitrocellulose membranes with a Magnetic Dynamics phosphorimager.

The following solutions were used in this procedure:

5x Oligo-labeling buffer (250 mM Tris HCl, pH 8.0, 25 mM MgCl₂, 5 mM β -mercaptoethanol, 2 mM dATP, 2 mM dGTP, mM dTTP, 1 M Hepes pH 6.6, 1 mg/ml hexanucleotides [dNTP]6); Hybridization Solution (.05 M sodium phosphate, 250 mM NaCl, 7% SDS, 1 mM EDTA, 5% dextrane sulfate, 50%

formamide, 100 μ g/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA); Washing buffer I (2x SSC, 0.1% SDS); Washing buffer II (0.5x SSC, 0.1 % SDS); 20x SSC (3 M NaCl, 0.3 M Na₃citrate, pH adjusted to 7.0).

5 Vaccinia recombination

Vaccinia recombination used a modification of the of the method described by Romeo and Seed (Romeo and Seed, Cell, 64: 1037, 1991).

Briefly, CV1 cells at 70 to 90% confluency were infected with 1 to 3 μ l of a wild-type vaccinia stock WR (2×10^8 pfu/ml) for 1 hour in culture medium without calf serum. After 24 hours, the cells were transfected by calcium phosphate with 25 μ g TKG plasmid DNA per dish. After an additional 24 to 48 hours the cells were scraped off the plate, spun down, and resuspended in a volume of 1 ml. After 3 freeze/thaw cycles trypsin was added to 0.05 mg/ml and lysates were incubated for 20 min. A dilution series of 10, 1 and 0.1 μ l of this lysate was used to infect small dishes (6 cm) of CV1 cells, that had been pretreated with 12.5 μ g/ml mycophenolic acid, 0.25 mg/ml xanthin and 1.36 mg/ml hypoxanthine for 6 hours. Infected cells were cultured for 2 to 3 days, and subsequently stained with the monoclonal antibody NEA9301 against gp120 and an alkaline phosphatase conjugated secondary antibody. Cells were incubated with 0.33 mg/ml NBT and 0.16 mg/ml BCIP in AP-buffer and finally overlaid with 1% agarose in PBS. Positive plaques were picked and

resuspended in 100 μ l Tris pH 9.0. The plaque purification was repeated once.

To produce high titer stocks the infection was slowly scaled up. Finally, one large plate of Hela cells was infected with half of the virus of the previous

round. Infected cells were detached in 3 ml of PBS, lysed with a Dounce homogenizer and cleared from larger debris by centrifugation. VPE-8 recombinant vaccinia stocks were kindly provided by the AIDS repository,

Rockville, MD, and express HIV-1 IIIB gp120 under the 7.5 mixed early/late promoter (Earl et al., J. Virol., 65:31, 1991). In all experiments with recombinant vaccina cells were infected at a multiplicity of infection of at least 10.

5 The following solution was used in this procedure:

AP buffer (100 mM Tris HCl, pH 9.5, 100 mM NaCl, 5 mM MgCl₂)

Cell culture

The monkey kidney carcinoma cell lines CV1 and Cos7, the human kidney carcinoma cell line 293T, and the human cervix carcinoma cell line
10 Hela were obtained from the American Tissue Typing Collection and were maintained in supplemented IMDM. They were kept on 10 cm tissue culture plates and typically split 1:5 to 1:20 every 3 to 4 days. The following medium was used in this procedure:

Supplemented IMDM (90% Iscove's modified Dulbecco Medium, 10% calf
15 serum, iron-complemented, heat inactivated 30 min 56°C, 0.3 mg/ml L-glutamine, 25 µg/ml gentamycin 0.5 mM β-mercaptoethanol (pH adjusted with 5 M NaOH, 0.5 ml)).

Transfection

Calcium phosphate transfection of 293T cells was performed by
20 slowly adding and under vortexing 10 µg plasmid DNA in 250 µl 0.25 M CaCl₂ to the same volume of 2x HEBS buffer while vortexing. After incubation for 10 to 30 min at room temperature the DNA precipitate was added to a small dish of 50 to 70% confluent cells. In cotransfection experiments with rev, cells were transfected with 10 µg gp120IIIB,
25 gp120IIIBrre, syngp120mnrrre or rTHY-1enveg1rre and 10 µg of pCMVrev or CDM7 plasmid DNA.

The following solutions were used in this procedure: 2x HEBS buffer (280 mM NaCl, 10 mM KCl, 1.5 mM sterile filtered); 0.25 mM CaCl₂ (autoclaved).

Immunoprecipitation

5 After 48 to 60 hours medium was exchanged and cells were incubated for additional 12 hours in Cys/Met-free medium containing 200 µCi of ³⁵S-translabel. Supernatants were harvested and spun for 15 min at 3000 rpm to remove debris. After addition of protease inhibitors leupeptin, aprotinin and PMSF to 2.5 µg/ml, 50 µg/ml, 100 µg/ml respectively, 1 ml of supernatant
10 was incubated with either 10 µl of packed protein A sepharose alone (rTHY-1enveg1rre) or with protein A sepharose and 3 µg of a purified CD4/immunoglobulin fusion protein (kindly provided by Behring) (all gp120 constructs) at 4°C for 12 hours on a rotator. Subsequently the protein A beads were washed 5 times for 5 to 15 min each time. After the final wash 10 µl of
15 loading buffer containing was added, samples were boiled for 3 min and applied on 7% (all gp120 constructs) or 10% (rTHY-1enveg1rre) SDS polyacrylamide gels (TRIS pH 8.8 buffer in the resolving, TRIS pH 6.8 buffer in the stacking gel, TRIS-glycin running buffer, Maniatis et al., supra 1989). Gels were fixed in 10% acetic acid and 10 % methanol, incubated with Amplify
20 for 20 min, dried and exposed for 12 hours.

The following buffers and solutions were used in this procedure:

Wash buffer (100 mM Tris, pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM CaCl₂, 1% NP-40);
5x Running Buffer (125 mM Tris, 1.25 M Glycin, 0.5% SDS); Loading buffer (10 % glycerol, 4% SDS, 4% β-mercaptoethanol, 0.02 % bromphenol blue).

Immunofluorescence

25 293T cells were transfected by calcium phosphate coprecipitation and analyzed for surface THY-1 expression after 3 days. After detachment

with 1 mM EDTA/PBS, cells were stained with the monoclonal antibody OX-7 in a dilution of 1:250 at 4°C for 20 min, washed with PBS and subsequently incubated with a 1:500 dilution of a FITC-conjugated goat anti-mouse immunoglobulin antiserum. Cells were washed again, resuspended in 0.5 ml of a fixing solution, and analyzed on a EPICS XL cytofluorometer (Coulter).

The following solutions were used in this procedure:

PBS (137 mM NaCl, 2.7 mM KCl, 4.3 mM Na₂HPO₄, 1.4 mM KH₂PO₄, pH adjusted to 7.4); Fixing solution (2% formaldehyde in PBS).

ELISA

-----The concentration of gp120 in culture supernatants was determined using CD4-coated ELISA plates and goat anti-gp120 antisera in the soluble phase. Supernatants of 293T cells transfected by calcium phosphate were harvested after 4 days, spun at 3000 rpm for 10 min to remove debris and incubated for 12 hours at 4°C on the plates. After 6 washes with PBS 100 µl of goat anti-gp120 antisera diluted 1:200 were added for 2 hours. The plates were washed again and incubated for 2 hours with a peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-goat IgG antiserum 1:1000. Subsequently the plates were washed and incubated for 30 min with 100 µl of substrate solution containing 2 mg/ml o-phenylenediamine in sodium citrate buffer. The reaction was finally stopped with 100 µl of 4 M sulfuric acid. Plates were read at 490 nm with a Coulter microplate reader. Purified recombinant gp120IIIb was used as a control. The following buffers and solutions were used in this procedure: Wash buffer (0.1% NP40 in PBS); Substrate solution (2 mg/ml o-phenylenediamine in sodium citrate buffer).

EXAMPLE 2

A Synthetic Green Fluorescent Protein Gene

The efficacy of codon replacement for gp120 suggests that replacing non-preferred codons with less preferred codons or preferred codons (and
5 replacing less preferred codons with preferred codons) will increase expression in mammalian cells of other proteins, e.g., other eukaryotic proteins.

The green fluorescent protein (GFP) of the jellyfish *Aequorea victoria* (Ward, Photochem. Photobiol. 4:1, 1979; Prasher et al., Gene 111:229, 1992; Cody et al., Biochem. 32:1212, 1993) has attracted attention recently for
10 its possible utility as a marker or reporter for transfection and lineage studies (Chalfie et al., Science 263:802, 1994).

Examination of a codon usage table constructed from the native coding sequence of GFP showed that the GFP codons favored either A or U in the third position. The bias in this case favors A less than does the bias of
15 gp120, but is substantial. A synthetic gene was created in which the natural GFP sequence was re-engineered in much the same manner as for gp120 (FIG. 11; SEQ ID NO:40). In addition, the translation initiation sequence of GFP was replaced with sequences corresponding to the translational initiation consensus. The expression of the resulting protein was contrasted with that of
20 the wild type sequence, similarly engineered to bear an optimized translational initiation consensus (FIG. 10B and FIG. 10C). In addition, the effect of inclusion of the mutation Ser 65→Thr, reported to improve excitation efficiency of GFP at 490 nm and hence preferred for fluorescence microscopy (Heim et al., Nature 373:663, 1995), was examined (FIG. 10D). Codon engineering
25 conferred a significant increase in expression efficiency (an concomitant percentage of cells apparently positive for transfection), and the combination of

the Ser 65→Thr mutation and codon optimization resulted in a DNA segment encoding a highly visible mammalian marker protein (FIG. 10D).

The above-described synthetic green fluorescent protein coding sequence was assembled in a similar manner as for gp120 from six fragments of approximately 120 bp each, using a strategy for assembly that relied on the ability of the restriction enzymes BsaI and BbsI to cleave outside of their recognition sequence. Long oligonucleotides were synthesized which contained portions of the coding sequence for GFP embedded in flanking sequences encoding EcoRI and BsaI at one end, and BamHI and BbsI at the other end. Thus, each oligonucleotide has the configuration EcoRI/BsaI/GFP fragment/BbsI/BamHI. The restriction site ends generated by the BsaI and BbsI sites were designed to yield compatible ends that could be used to join adjacent GFP fragments. Each of the compatible ends were designed to be unique and non-selfcomplementary. The crude synthetic DNA segments were amplified by PCR, inserted between EcoRI and BamHI in pUC9, and sequenced. Subsequently the intact coding sequence was assembled in a six fragment ligation, using insert fragments prepared with BsaI and BbsI. Two of six plasmids resulting from the ligation bore an insert of correct size, and one contained the desired full length sequence. Mutation of Ser65 to Thr was accomplished by standard PCR based mutagenesis, using a primer that overlapped a unique BssSI site in the synthetic GFP.

Codon optimization as a strategy for improved expression in mammalian cells

The data presented here suggest that coding sequence re-engineering may have general utility for the improvement of expression of mammalian and non-mammalian eukaryotic genes in mammalian cells. The results obtained here with three unrelated proteins: HIV gp120, the rat cell surface antigen Thy-

1 and green fluorescent protein from *Aequorea victoria*, and human Factor VIII (see below) suggest that codon optimization may prove to be a fruitful strategy for improving the expression in mammalian cells of a wide variety of eukaryotic genes.

5 **EXAMPLE III**

Design of a Codon-Optimized Gene Expressing Human Factor VIII Lacking the Central B Domain

A synthetic gene was designed that encodes mature human Factor VIII lacking amino acid residues 760 to 1639, inclusive (residues 779 to 1658, inclusive, of the precursor). The synthetic gene was created by choosing
10 codons corresponding to those favored by highly expressed human genes. Some deviation from strict adherence to the favored residue pattern was made to allow unique restriction enzyme cleavage sites to be introduced throughout the gene to facilitate future manipulations. For preparation of the synthetic
15 gene the sequence was then divided into 28 segments of 150 basepairs, and a 29th segment of 161 basepairs.

The a synthetic gene expressing human Factor VIII lacking the central B domain was constructed as follows. Twenty-nine pairs of template oligonucleotides (see below) were synthesized. The 5' template oligos were
20 105 bases long and the 3' oligos were 104 bases long (except for the last 3' oligo, which was 125 residues long). The template oligos were designed so that each annealing pair composed of one 5' oligo and one 3' oligo, created a 19 basepair double-stranded regions.

To facilitate the PCR and subsequent manipulations, the 5' ends of
25 the oligo pairs were designed to be invariant over the first 18 residues, allowing a common pair of PCR primers to be used for amplification, and allowing the same PCR conditions to be used for all pairs. The first 18 residues of each 5'

member of the template pair were cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc (SEQ ID NO:110) and the first 18 residues of each 3' member of the template pair were: ggg gat cct cac gtc tca (SEQ ID NO:43).

Pairs of oligos were annealed and then extended and amplified by
5 PCR in a reaction mixture as follows: templates were annealed at 200 µg/ml each in PCR buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 100 µg/ml gelatin, pH 8.3). The PCR reactions contained 2 ng of the annealed template oligos, 0.5 µg of each of the two 18-mer primers (described below), 200 µM of each of the deoxynucleoside triphosphates, 10% by volume of DMSO and PCR
10 buffer as supplied by Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, in a final volume of 50 µl. After the addition of Taq polymerase (2.5 units, 0.5 µl; Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals) amplifications were conducted on a Perkin-Elmer Thermal Cycler for 25 cycles (94°C for 30 sec, 55°C for 30 sec, and 72°C for 30 sec). The final cycle was followed by a 10 minute extension at 72°C.

15 The amplified fragments were digested with EcoRI and BamHI (cleaving at the 5' and 3' ends of the fragments respectively) and ligated to a pUC9 derivative cut with EcoRI and BamHI.

Individual clones were sequenced and a collection of plasmids corresponding to the entire desired sequence was identified. The clones were
20 then assembled by multifragment ligation taking advantage of restriction sites at the 3' ends of the PCR primers, immediately adjacent to the amplified sequence. The 5' PCR primer contained a BbsI site, and the 3' PCR primer contained a BsmBI site, positioned so that cleavage by the respective enzymes preceded the first nucleotide of the amplified portion and left a 4 base 5'
25 overhang created by the first 4 bases of the amplified portion. Simultaneous digestion with BbsI and BsmBI thus liberated the amplified portion with unique 4 base 5' overhangs at each end which contained none of the primer sequences.

In general these overhangs were not self-complementary, allowing multifragment ligation reactions to produce the desired product with high efficiency. The unique portion of the first 28 amplified oligonucleotide pairs was thereby 154 basepairs, and after digestion each gave rise to a 150 bp fragment with unique ends. The first and last fragments were not manipulated in this manner, however, since they had other restriction sites designed into them to facilitate insertion of the assembled sequence into an appropriate mammalian expression vector. The actual assembly process proceeded as follows.

10 Assembly of the Synthetic Factor VIII Gene

Step 1: 29 Fragments Assembled to Form 10 Fragments.

The 29 pairs of oligonucleotides, which formed segments 1 to 29 when base-paired, are described below.

Plasmids carrying segments 1, 5, 9, 12, 16, 20, 24 and 27 were digested with EcoRI and BsmBI and the 170 bp fragments were isolated; plasmids bearing segments 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 13, 17, 18, 21, 25, and 28 were digested with BbsI and BsmBI and the 170 bp fragments were isolated; and plasmids bearing segments 4, 8, 11, 14, 19, 22, 26 and 29 were digested with EcoRI and BbsI and the 2440 bp vector fragment was isolated. Fragments bearing segments 1, 2, 3 and 4 were then ligated to generate segment "A"; fragments bearing segments 5, 6, 7 and 8 were ligated to generate segment "B"; fragments bearing segments 9, 10 and 11 were ligated to generate segment "C"; fragments bearing segments 12, 13, and 14 were ligated to generate segment "D"; fragments bearing segments 16, 17, 18 and 19 were ligated to generate segment "F"; fragments bearing segments 20, 21 and 22 were ligated to generate segment "G"; fragments bearing segments 24, 25 and 26 were ligated

to generate segment "I"; and fragments bearing segments 27, 28 and 29 were ligated to generate segment "J".

Step 2: Assembly of the 10 resulting Fragments from Step 1 to Three Fragments.

5 Plasmids carrying the segments "A", "D" and "G" were digested with EcoRI and BsmBI, plasmids carrying the segments B, 15, 23, and I were digested with BbsI and BsmBI, and plasmids carrying the segments C, F, and J were digested with EcoRI and BbsI. Fragments bearing segments A, B, and C were ligated to generate segment "K"; fragments bearing segments D, 15, and F
10 were ligated to generate segment "O"; and fragments bearing segments G, 23, I, and J were ligated to generate segment "P".

Step 3: Assembly of the Final Three Pieces.

The plasmid bearing segment K was digested with EcoRI and BsmBI, the plasmid bearing segment O was digested with BbsI and BsmBI,
15 and the plasmid bearing segment P was digested with EcoRI and BbsI. The three resulting fragments were ligated to generate segments.

Step 4: Insertion of the Synthetic Gene in a Mammalian Expression Vector.

The plasmid bearing segment S was digested with NheI and NotI and
20 inserted between NheI and EagI sites of plasmid CD5INEg1 to generate plasmid cd5lsf8b-.

Sequencing and Correction of the Synthetic Factor VIII Gene

After assembly of the synthetic gene it was discovered that there were two undesired residues encoded in the sequence. One was an Arg residue
25 at 749, which is present in the GenBank sequence entry originating from Genentech but is not in the sequence reported by Genentech in the literature. The other was an Ala residue at 146, which should have been Pro. This

mutation arose at an unidentified step subsequent to the sequencing of the 29 constituent fragments. The Pro749Arg mutation was corrected by incorporating the desired change in a PCR primer (ctg ctt ctg acg cgt gct ggg gtg gcg gga gtt; SEQ ID NO:44) that included the MluI site at position 2335 of the sequence below (sequence of HindIII to NotI segment) and amplifying between that primer and a primer (ctg ctg aaa gtc tcc agc tgc; SEQ ID NO:44) 5' to the SgrAI site at 2225. The SgrAI to MluI fragment was then inserted into the expression vector at the cognate sites in the vector, and the resulting correct sequence change verified by sequencing. The Pro146Ala mutation was

corrected by incorporating the desired sequence change in an oligonucleotide (ggc agg tgc tta agg aga acg gcc cta tgg cca; SEQ ID NO:46) bearing the AflII site at residue 504, and amplifying the fragment resulting from PCR reaction between that oligo and the primer having sequence cgt tgt tct tca tac gcg tct ggg gct cct cgg ggc (SEQ ID NO:109), cutting the resulting PCR fragment with AflII and AvrII at (residue 989), inserting the corrected fragment into the expression vector and confirming the construction by sequencing.

Construction of a Matched Native Gene Expressing Human Factor VIII Lacking the Central B Domain

A matched Factor VIII B domain deletion expression plasmid having the native codon sequence was constructed by introducing NheI at the 5' end of the mature coding sequence using primer cgc caa ggg cta gcc gcc acc aga aga tac tac ctg ggt (SEQ ID NO:47), amplifying between that primer and the primer att cgt agt tgg ggt tcc tct gga cag (corresponding to residues 1067 to 1093 of the sequence shown below), cutting with NheI and AflII (residue 345 in the sequence shown below) and inserting the resulting fragment into an appropriately cleaved plasmid bearing native Factor VIII. The B domain deletion was created by overlap PCR using ctg tat ttg atg aga acc g,

(corresponding to residues 1813 to 1831 below) and caa gac tgg tgg ggt ggc att
aaa ttg ctt t (SEQ ID NO:48) (2342 to 2372 on complement below) for the 5'
end of the overlap, and aat gcc acc cca cca gtc ttg aaa cgc ca (SEQ ID NO:49)
(2352 to 2380 on sequence below) and cat ctg gat att gca ggg ag (SEQ ID
5 NO:50) (3145 to 3164). The products of the two individual PCR reactions were
then mixed and reamplified by use of the outermost primers, the resulting
fragment cleaved by Asp718 (KpnI isoschizomer, 1837 on sequence below)
and PflMI (3100 on sequence below), and inserted into the appropriately
cleaved expression plasmid bearing native Factor VIII.

10 The complete sequence (SEQ ID NO:41) of the native human factor
VIII gene deleted for the central B region is presented in Figure 12. The
complete sequence (SEQ ID NO:42) of the synthetic Factor VIII gene deleted
for the central B region is presented in Figure 13.

Preparation and assay of expression plasmids

15 Two independent plasmid isolates of the native, and four
independent isolates of the synthetic Factor VIII expression plasmid were
separately propagated in bacteria and their DNA prepared by CsCl buoyant
density centrifugation followed by phenol extraction. Analysis of the
supernatants of COS cells transfected with the plasmids showed that the
20 synthetic gene gave rise to approximately four times as much Factor VIII as did
the native gene.

COS cells were then transfected with 5 µg of each factor VIII
construct per 6 cm dish using the DEAE-dextran method. At 72 hours post-
transfection, 4 ml of fresh medium containing 10% calf serum was added to
25 each plated. A sample of media was taken from each plate 12 hr later.
Samples were tested by ELISA using mouse anti-human factor VIII light chain
monoclonal antibody and peroxidase-conjugated goat anti-human factor VIII

polyclonal antibody. Purified human plasma factor VIII was used as a standard. Cells transfected with the synthetic Factor VIII gene construct expressed 138 ± 20.2 ng/ml (equivalent ng/ml non-deleted Factor VIII) of Factor VIII (n=4) while the cells transfected with the native Factor VIII gene
5 expressed 33.5 ± 0.7 ng/ml (equivalent ng/ml non-deleted Factor VIII) of Factor VIII (n=2).

The following template oligonucleotides were used for construction of the synthetic Factor VIII gene.

-----r1-bbs-1 for (gcta)-----

10 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gct agc cgc cac 1 r1
 ccg ccg cta cta cct ggg cgc cgt gga gct
 gtc ctg gga cta cat gca gag cga cct ggg
 cga gct ccc cgt gga (SEQ ID NO:51)

 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ggt ttt ctt gta 1 bam
15 cac cac gct ggt gtt gaa ggg gaa gct ctt
 ggg cac gcg ggg ggg gaa gcg ggc gtc cac
 ggg gag ctc gcc ca (SEQ ID NO:52)

-----r1 bbs 2 for (aacc)-----

 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc aac cct gtt cgt 2 r1
20 gga gtt cac cga cca cct gtt caa cat tgc
 caa gcc gcg ccc ccc ctg gat ggg cct gct
 ggg ccc cac cat cca (SEQ ID NO:53)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtg cag gct gac 2 bam
ggg gtg gct ggc cat gtt ctt cag ggt gat
cac cac ggt gtc gta cac ctc ggc ctg gat
ggt ggg gcc cag ca (SEQ ID NO:54)

5 r1 bbs 3 for (gcac)
cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gca cgc cgt ggg 3 r1
cgt gag cta ctg gaa ggc cag cga ggg cgc
cga gta cga cga cca gac gtc cca gcg cga
gaa gga gga cga caa (SEQ ID NO:55)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gct ggc cat agg 3 bam
gcc gtt ctc ctt aag cac ctg cca cac gta
ggt gtg gct ccc ccc cgg gaa cac ctt gtc
gtc ctc ctt ctc gc (SEQ ID NO:56)

r1 bbs 4 for (cagc)
15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cag cga ccc cct 4 r1
gtg cct gac cta cag cta cct gag cca cgt
gga cct ggt gaa gga tct gaa cag cgg gct
gat cgg cgc cct gct (SEQ ID NO:57)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gaa cag cag gat 4 bam
20 gaa ctt gtg cag ggt ctg ggt ttt ctc ctt
ggc cag gct gcc ctc gcg aca cac cag cag
ggc gcc gat cag cc (SEQ ID NO:58)

r1 bbs 5 for (gttc)

5 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gtt cgc cgt gtt 5 r1
cga cga ggg gaa gag ctg gca cag cga gac
taa gaa cag cct gat gca gga ccg cga cgc
cgc cag cgc ccg cgc (SEQ ID NO:59)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtg gca gcc gat 5 bam
cag gcc ggg cag gct gcg gtt cac gta gcc
gtt aac ggt gtg cat ctt ggg cca ggc gcg
ggc gct ggc ggc gt (SEQ ID NO:60)

10 r1 bbs 6 for (ccac)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cca ccg caa gag 6 r1
cgt gta ctg gca cgt cat cgg cat ggg cac
cac ccc tga ggt gca cag cat ctt cct gga
ggg cca cac ctt cct (SEQ ID NO:61)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cag ggt ctg ggc 6 bam
agt cag gaa ggt gat ggg gct gat ctc cag
gct ggc ctg gcg gtg gtt gcg cac cag gaa
ggt gtg gcc ctc ca (SEQ ID NO:62)

r1 bbs 7 for (cctg)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cct gct gat gga 7 r1
cct agg cca gtt cct gct gtt ctg cca cat
cag cag cca cca gca cga cgg cat gga ggc
tta cgt gaa ggt gga (SEQ ID NO:63)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtc gtc gtc gta 7 bam
gtc ctc ggc ctc ctc gtt gtt ctt cat gcg
cag ctg ggg ctc ctc ggg gca gct gtc cac
ctt cac gta agc ct (SEQ ID NO:64)

5 r1 bbs 8 for (cgac)
cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cga cct gac cga 8 r1
cag cga gat gga tgt cgt acg ctt cga cga
cga caa cag ccc cag ctt cat cca gat ccg
cag cgt ggc caa-gaa (SEQ ID NO:65)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca tac tag cgg ggc 8 bam
gta gtc cca gtc ctc ctc ctc ggc ggc gat
gta gtg cac cca ggt ctt agg gtg ctt ctt
ggc cac gct gcg ga (SEQ ID NO:66)

r1 bbs 9 for (agta)
15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc agt act ggc ccc 9 r1
cga cga ccg cag cta caa gag cca gta cct
gaa caa cgg ccc cca gcg cat cgg ccg caa
gta caa gaa ggt gcg (SEQ ID NO:67)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gag gat gcc gga 9 bam
20 ctc gtg ctg gat ggc ctc gcg ggt ctt gaa
agt ctc gtc ggt gta ggc cat gaa gcg cac
ctt ctt gta ctt gc (SEQ ID NO:68)

r1 bbs 10 for (cctc)

5 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cct cgg ccc cct 10 r1
gct gta cgg cga ggt ggg cga cac cct gct
gat cat ctt caa gaa cca ggc cag cag gcc
cta caa cat cta ccc (SEQ ID NO:69)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ctt cag gtg ctt 10 bam
cac gcc ctt ggg cag gcg gcg gct gta cag
ggg gcg cac gtc ggt gat gcc gtg ggg gta
gat gtt gta ggg cc (SEQ ID NO:70)

10 r1 bbs 11 for (gaag)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gaa gga ctt ccc 11 r1
cat cct gcc cgg cga gat ctt caa gta caa
gtg gac cgt gac cgt gga gga cgg ccc cac
caa gag cga ccc ccg (SEQ ID NO:71)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gcc gat cag tcc 11 bam
gga ggc cag gtc gcg ctc cat gtt cac gaa
gct gct gta gta gcg ggt cag gca gcg ggg
gtc gct ctt ggt gg (SEQ ID NO:72)

r1 bbs 12 for (cggc)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cgg ccc cct gct 12 r1
gat ctg cta caa gga gag cgt gga cca gcg
cgg caa cca gat cat gag cga caa gcg caa
cgt gat cct gtt cag (SEQ ID NO:73)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca agc ggg gtt ggg 12 bam
cag gaa gcg ctg gat gtt ctc ggt cag ata
cca gct gcg gtt ctc gtc gaa cac gct gaa
cag gat cac gtt gc (SEQ ID NO:74)

5 r1 bbs 13 for (cgct)
cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cgc tgg cgt gca 13 r1
gct gga aga tcc cga gtt cca ggc cag caa
cat cat gca cag cat caa cgg cta cgt gtt
cga cag cct gca gct (SEQ ID NO:75)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cag gaa gtc ggt 13 bam
ctg ggc gcc gat gct cag gat gta cca gta
ggc cac ctc atg cag gca cac gct cag ctg
cag gct gtc gaa ca (SEQ ID NO:76)

r1 bbs 14 for (cctg)
15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cct gag cgt gtt 14 r1
ctt ctc cgg gta tac ctt caa gca caa gat
ggt gta cga gga cac cct gac cct gtt ccc
ctt ctc cgg cga gac (SEQ ID NO:77)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtt gcg gaa gtc 14 bam
20 gct gtt gtg gca gcc cag aat cca cag gcc
ggg gtt ctc cat aga cat gaa cac agt ctc
gcc gga gaa ggg ga (SEQ ID NO:78)

r1 bbs 15 for (caac)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc caa ccg cgg cat 15 r1
gac tgc cct gct gaa agt ctc cag ctg cga
caa gaa cac cgg cga cta cta cga gga cag
5 cta cga gga cat ctc (SEQ ID NO:79)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gcg gtg gcg gga 15 bam
gtt ttg gga gaa gga gcg ggg ctc gat ggc
gtt gtt ctt gga cag cag gta ggc gga gat
gtc ctc gta gct gt (SEQ ID NO:80)

10 r1 bbs 16 for (ccgc)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc ccg cag cac gcg 16 r1
tca gaa gca gtt caa cgc cac ccc ccc cgt
gct gaa gcg cca cca gcg cga gat cac ccg
cac cac cct gca aag (SEQ ID NO:81)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gat gtc gaa gtc 16 bam
ctc ctt ctt cat ctc cac gct gat ggt gtc
gtc gta gtc gat ctc ctc ctg gtc gct ttg
cag ggt ggt gcg gg (SEQ ID NO:82)

r1 bbs 17 for (catc)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cat cta cga cga 17 r1
gga cga gaa cca gag ccc ccg ctc ctt cca
aaa gaa aac ccg cca cta ctt cat cgc cgc
cgt gga gcg cct gtg (SEQ ID NO:83)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ctg ggg cac gct 17 bam
gcc gct ctg ggc gcg gtt gcg cag gac gtg
ggg gct gct gct cat gcc gta gtc cca cag
gcg ctc cac ggc gg (SEQ ID NO:84)

5 r1 bbs 18 for (ccag)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cca gtt caa gaa 18 r1
ggg ggt gtt cca gga gtt cac cga cgg cag
ctt cac cca gcc cct gta ccg cgg cga gct
gaa cga gca cct ggg (SEQ ID NO:85)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ggc ttg gtt gcg 18 bam
gaa ggt cac cat gat gtt gtc ctc cac ctc
ggc gcg gat gta ggg gcc gag cag gcc cag
gtg ctc gtt cag ct (SEQ ID NO:86)

r1 bbs 19 for (agcc)

15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc agc ctc ccg gcc 19 r1
cta ctc ctt cta ctc ctc cct gat cag cta
cga gga gga cca gcg cca ggg cgc cga gcc
ccg caa gaa ctt cgt (SEQ ID NO:87)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ctc gtc ctt ggt 19 bam

20 ggg ggc cat gtg gtg ctg cac ctt cca gaa
gta ggt ctt agt ctc gtt ggg ctt cac gaa
gtt ctt gcg ggg ct (SEQ ID NO:88)

r1 bbs 20 for (cgag)

5 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cga gtt cga ctg 20 r1
caa ggc ctg ggc cta ctt cag cga cgt gga
cct gga gaa gga cgt gca cag cgg cct gat
cgg ccc cct gct ggt (SEQ ID NO:89)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gaa cag ggc aaa 20 bam
ttc ctg cac agt cac ctg cct ccc gtg ggg
ggg gtt cag ggt gtt ggt gtg gca cac cag
cag ggg gcc gat ca (SEQ ID NO:90)

10 r1 bbs 21 for (gttc)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gtt ctt cac cat 21 r1
ctt cga cga gac taa gag ctg gta ctt cac
cga gaa cat gga gcg caa ctg ccg cgc ccc
ctg caa cat cca gat (SEQ ID NO:91)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cag ggt gtc cat 21 bam
gat gta gcc gtt gat ggc gtg gaa gcg gta
gtt ctc ctt gaa ggt ggg atc ttc cat ctg
gat gtt gca ggg gg (SEQ ID NO:92)

r1 bbs 22 for (cctg)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cct gcc cgg cct 22 r1
ggt gat ggc cca gga cca gcg cat ccg ctg
gta cct gct gtc tat ggg cag caa cga gaa
cat cca cag cat cca (SEQ ID NO:93)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gta cag gtt gta 22 bam
cag ggc cat ctt gta ctc ctc ctt cti gcg
cac ggt gaa aac gtg gcc gct gaa gtg gat
gct gtg gat gtt ct (SEQ ID NO:94)

5 r1 bbs 23 for (gtac)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gta ccc cgg cgt 23 r1
gtt cga gac tgt gga gat gct gcc cag caa
ggc cgg gat ctg gcg cgt gga gtg cct gat
cgg cga gca cct gca (SEQ ID NO:95)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gct ggc cat gcc 23 bam
cag ggg ggt ctg gca ctt gtt gct gta cac
cag gaa cag ggt gct cat gcc ggc gtg cag
gtg ctc gcc gat ca (SEQ ID NO:96)

r1 bbs 24 for (cagc)

15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cag cgg cca cat 24 r1
ccg cga ctt cca gat cac cgc cag cgg cca
gta cgg cca gtg ggc tcc caa gct ggc ccg
cct gca cta cag cgg (SEQ ID NO:97)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cat ggg ggc cag 24 bam
20 cag gtc cac ctt gat cca gga gaa ggg ctc
ctt ggt cga cca ggc gtt gat gct gcc gct
gta gtg cag gcg gg (SEQ ID NO:98)

r1 bbs 25 for (catg)

5 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc cat gat cat cca 25 r1
cgg cat caa gac cca ggg cgc ccg cca gaa
gtt cag cag cct gta cat cag cca gtt cat
cat cat gta ctc tct (SEQ ID NO:99)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gtt gcc gaa gaa 25 bam
cac cat cag ggt gcc ggt gct gtt gcc gcg
gta ggt ctg cca ctt ctt gcc gtc tag aga
gta cat gat gat ga (SEQ ID NO:100)

10 r1 bbs 26 for (caac)

cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc caa cgt gga cag 26 r1
cag cgg cat caa gca caa cat ctt caa ccc
ccc cat cat cgc ccg cta cat ccg cct gca
ccc cac cca cta cag (SEQ ID NO:101)

15 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gcc cag ggg cat 26 bam
gct gca gct gtt cag gtc gca gcc cat cag
ctc cat gcg cag ggt gct gcg gat gct gta
gtg ggt ggg gtg ca (SEQ ID NO:102)

r1 bbs 27 for (gggc)

20 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc ggg cat gga gag 27 r1
caa ggc cat cag cga cgc cca gat cac cgc
ctc cag cta ctt cac caa cat gtt cgc cac
ctg gag ccc cag caa (SEQ ID NO:103)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca cca ctc ctt ggg 27 bam
gtt gtt cac ctg ggg gcg cca ggc gtt gct
gcg gcc ctg cag gtg cag gcg ggc ctt gct
ggg gct cca ggt gg (SEQ ID NO:104)

5 r1 bbs 28 for (gtgg)
cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc gtg gct gca ggt 28 r1
gga ctt cca gaa aac cat gaa ggt gac tgg
cgt gac cac cca ggg cgt caa gag cct gct
gac cag cat gta cgt (SEQ ID NO:105)

10 ggg gat cct cac gtc tca ctt gcc gtt ttg 28 bam
gaa gaa cag ggt cca ctg gtg gcc gtc ctg
gct gct gct gat cag gaa ctc ctt cac gta
cat gct ggt cag ca (SEQ ID NO:106)

r1 bbs 29 for (caag)
15 cgc gaa ttc gga aga ccc caa ggt gaa ggt 29 r1
gtt cca ggg caa cca gga cag ctt cac acc
ggg cgt gaa cag cct gga ccc ccc cct gct
gac ccg cta cct gcg (SEQ ID NO:107)

ggg gat cct cac gtc tca gcg gcc gct tca 29 bam
20 gta cag gtc ctg ggc ctc gca gcc cag cac
ctc cat gcg cag ggc gat ctg gtg cac cca
gct ctg ggg gtg gat gcg cag gta gcg ggt
cag ca (SEQ ID NO:108)

The codon usage for the native and synthetic genes described above are presented in Tables 3 and 4, respectively.

TABLE 3: Codon Frequency of the Synthetic Factor VIII B Domain Deleted Gene

5	AA	Codon	Number	/1000	Fraction
	Gly	GGG	7.00	4.82	0.09
	Gly	GGA	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Gly	GGT	0.00	0.00	0.00
10	Gly	GGC	74.00	50.93	0.90
	Glu	GAG	81.00	55.75	0.96
	Glu	GAA	3.00	2.06	0.04
	Asp	GAT	4.00	2.75	0.05
15	Asp	GAC	78.00	53.68	0.95
	Val	GTG	77.00	52.99	0.88
	Val	GTA	2.00	1.38	0.02
	Val	GTT	2.00	1.38	0.02
20	Val	GTC	7.00	4.82	0.08
	Ala	GCG	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ala	GCA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ala	GCT	3.00	2.06	0.04
25	Ala	GCC	67.00	46.11	0.96
	Arg	AGG	2.00	1.38	0.03
	Arg	AGA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ser	AGT	0.00	0.00	0.00
30	Ser	AGC	97.00	66.76	0.81
	Lys	AAG	75.00	51.62	0.94
	Lys	AAA	5.00	3.44	0.06
	Asn	AAT	0.00	0.00	0.00
35	Asn	AAC	63.00	43.36	1.00

	Met	ATG	43.00	29.59	1.00
	Ile	ATA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ile	ATT	2.00	1.38	0.03
5	Ile	ATC	72.00	49.55	0.97
	Thr	ACG	2.00	1.38	0.02
	Thr	ACA	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Thr	ACT	10.00	6.88	0.12
10	Thr	ACC	70.00	48.18	0.84
	Trp	TGG	28.00	19.27	1.00
	End	TGA	1.00	0.69	1.00
	Cys	TGT	1.00	0.69	0.05
15	Cys	TGC	18.00	12.39	0.95
	End	TAG	0.00	0.00	0.00
	End	TAA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Tyr	TAT	2.00	1.38	0.03
20	Tyr	TAC	66.00	45.42	0.97
	Leu	TTG	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Leu	TTA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Phe	TTT	1.00	0.69	0.01
25	Phe	TTC	76.00	52.31	0.99
	Ser	TCG	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Ser	TCA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Ser	TCT	3.00	2.06	0.03
30	Ser	TCC	19.00	13.08	0.16
	Arg	CGG	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Arg	CGA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Arg	CGT	1.00	0.69	0.01
35	Arg	CGC	69.00	47.49	0.95
	Gln	CAG	62.00	42.67	0.93
	Gln	CAA	5.00	3.44	0.07
	His	CAT	1.00	0.69	0.02
40	His	CAC	50.00	34.41	0.98

	Leu	CTG	118.00	81.21	0.94
	Leu	CTA	3.00	2.06	0.02
	Leu	CTT	1.00	0.69	0.01
5	Leu	CTC	3.00	2.06	0.02
	Pro	CCG	4.00	2.75	0.05
	Pro	CCA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Pro	CCT	3.00	2.06	0.04
10	Pro	CCC	68.00	46.80	0.91

TABLE 4: Codon Frequency Table of the Native Factor VIII B Domain Deleted Gene

15	AA	Codon	Number	/1000	Fraction
	Gly	GGG	12.00	8.26	0.15
	Gly	GGA	34.00	23.40	0.41
	Gly	GGT	16.00	11.01	0.20
20	Gly	GGC	20.00	13.76	0.24
	Glu	GAG	33.00	22.71	0.39
	Glu	GAA	51.00	35.10	0.61
	Asp	GAT	55.00	37.85	0.67
25	Asp	GAC	27.00	18.58	0.33
	Val	GTG	29.00	19.96	0.33
	Val	GTA	19.00	13.08	0.22
	Val	GTT	17.00	11.70	0.19
30	Val	GTC	23.00	15.83	0.26
	Ala	GCG	2.00	1.38	0.03
	Ala	GCA	18.00	12.39	0.25
	Ala	GCT	31.00	21.34	0.44
35	Ala	GCC	20.00	13.76	0.28

	Arg	AGG	18.00	12.39	0.25
	Arg	AGA	22.00	15.14	0.30
	Ser	AGT	22.00	15.14	0.18
	Ser	AGC	24.00	16.52	0.20
5	Lys	AAG	32.00	22.02	0.40
	Lys	AAA	48.00	33.04	0.60
	Asn	AAT	38.00	26.15	0.60
	Asn	AAC	25.00	17.21	0.40
10	Met	ATG	43.00	29.59	1.00
	Ile	ATA	13.00	8.95	0.18
	Ile	ATT	36.00	24.78	0.49
	Ile	ATC	25.00	17.21	0.34
15	Thr	ACG	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Thr	ACA	23.00	15.83	0.28
	Thr	ACT	36.00	24.78	0.43
	Thr	ACC	23.00	15.83	0.28
20	Trp	TGG	28.00	19.27	1.00
	End	TGA	1.00	0.69	1.00
	Cys	TGT	7.00	4.82	0.37
	Cys	TGC	12.00	8.26	0.63
25	End	TAG	0.00	0.00	0.00
	End	TAA	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Tyr	TAT	41.00	28.22	0.60
	Tyr	TAC	27.00	18.58	0.40
30	Leu	TTG	20.00	13.76	0.16
	Leu	TTA	10.00	6.88	0.08
	Phe	TTT	45.00	30.97	0.58
	Phe	TTC	32.00	22.02	0.42
35	Ser	TCG	2.00	1.38	0.02
	Ser	TCA	27.00	18.58	0.22
	Ser	TCT	27.00	18.58	0.22
	Ser	TCC	18.00	12.39	0.15
40					

	Arg	CGG	6.00	4.13	0.08
	Arg	CGA	10.00	6.88	0.14
	Arg	CGT	7.00	4.82	0.10
	Arg	CGC	10.00	6.88	0.14
5	Gln	CAG	42.00	28.91	0.63
	Gln	CAA	25.00	17.21	0.37
	His	CAT	28.00	19.27	0.55
	His	CAC	23.00	15.83	0.45
10	Leu	CTG	36.00	24.78	0.29
	Leu	CTA	15.00	10.32	0.12
	Leu	CTT	24.00	16.52	0.19
	Leu	CTC	20.00	13.76	0.16
15	Pro	CCG	1.00	0.69	0.01
	Pro	CCA	32.00	22.02	0.43
	Pro	CCT	26.00	17.89	0.35
	Pro	CCC	15.00	10.32	0.20
20					

Use

The synthetic genes of the invention are useful for expressing the a protein normally expressed in mammalian cells in cell culture (e.g. for commercial production of human proteins such as hGH, TPA, Factor VIII, and

25 Factor IX). The synthetic genes of the invention are also useful for gene therapy. For example, a synthetic gene encoding a selected protein can be introduced in to a cell which can express the protein to create a cell which can

be administered to a patient in need of the protein. Such cell-based gene therapy techniques are well known to those skilled in the art, see, e.g.,

30 Anderson, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,399,349; Mulligan and Wilson, U.S. Patent No. 5,460,959.

What is claimed is:

1. A synthetic gene encoding a protein normally expressed in an eukaryotic cell wherein at least one non-preferred or less preferred codon in a natural gene encoding said protein has been replaced by a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid, said synthetic gene being capable of expressing
5 said protein at a level which is at least 110% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* mammalian cell culture system under identical conditions.

2. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said protein at a level which is at least 150% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* cell culture system under identical
10 conditions.

3. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said protein at a level which is at least 200% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* cell culture system under identical conditions.

15 4. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said protein at a level which is at least 500% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* cell culture system under identical conditions.

5. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said synthetic gene
20 comprises fewer than 5 occurrences of the sequence CG.

6. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein at least 10% of the codons in said natural gene are non-preferred codons.

7. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein at least 50% of the codons in said natural gene are non-preferred codons.

8. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein at least 50% of the non-preferred codons and less preferred codons present in said natural gene have
5 been replaced by preferred codons.

9. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein at least 90% of the non-preferred codons and less preferred codons present in said natural gene have
been replaced by preferred codons.

10. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is normally
10 expressed by a mammalian cell.

11. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is a retroviral protein.

12. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is a lentiviral protein.

13. The synthetic gene of claim 11 wherein said protein is an HIV
15 protein.

14. The synthetic gene of claim 13 wherein said protein is selected from the group consisting of gag, pol, and env.

15. The synthetic gene of claim 13 wherein said protein is gp120.

16. The synthetic gene of claim 13 wherein said protein is gp160.

17. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is a human protein.

18. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said human protein is Factor VIII.

19. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein 20% of the codons are preferred codons.

20. The synthetic gene of claim 18 wherein said gene has the coding sequence present in SEQ ID NO:42.

21. The synthetic gene of claim 1 wherein said protein is green fluorescent protein.

22. The synthetic gene of claim 20 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said green fluorescent protein at a level which is at least 200% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* mammalian cell culture system under identical conditions.

23. The synthetic gene of claim 20 wherein said synthetic gene is capable of expressing said green fluorescent protein at a level which is at least 1000% of that expressed by said natural gene in an *in vitro* mammalian cell culture system under identical conditions.

24. The synthetic gene of claim 21 having the sequence depicted in Figure 11 (SEQ ID NO:40).

25. An expression vector comprising the synthetic gene of claim 1.

5 26. The expression vector of claim 21, said expression vector being a mammalian expression vector.

27. A mammalian cell harboring with the synthetic gene of claim 1.

10 28. A method for preparing a synthetic gene encoding a protein normally expressed by mammalian cells, comprising identifying non-preferred and less-preferred codons in the natural gene encoding said protein and replacing one or more of said non-preferred and less-preferred codons with a preferred codon encoding the same amino acid as the replaced codon.

1/18

Syngp120mn

1 CTCGAGATCC ATTGTGCTCT AAAGGAGATA CCCGGCCAGA CACCCTCACC
51 TCGGGTGCCC AGCTGCCCAG GCTGAGGCAA GAGAAGGCCA GAAACCATGC
101 CCATGGGGTC TCTGCAACCG CTGGCCACCT TGTACCTGCT GGGGATGCTG
151 GTCGCTTCCG TGCTAGCCAC CGAGAAGCTG TGGGTGACCG TGTACTACGG
201 CGTGCCCGTG TGGAAGGAGG CCACCACCAC CCTGTTCTGC GCCAGCGACG
251 CCAAGGCGTA CGACACCGAG GTGCACAACG TGTGGGCCAC CCAGGCGTGC
301 GTGCCCACCG ACCCCAACCC CCAGGAGGTG GAGCTCGTGA ACGTGACCGA
351 GAACTTCAAC ATGTGGAAGA ACAACATGGT GGAGCAGATG CATGAGGACA
401 TCATCAGCCT GTGGGACCAG AGCCTGAAGC CCTGCGTGAA GCTGACCCCC
451 CTGTGCGTGA CCCTGAACTG CACCGACCTG AGGAACACCA CCAACACCAA
501 CAACAGCACC GCCAACAACA ACAGCAACAG CGAGGGCACC ATCAAGGGCG
551 GCGAGATGAA GAACTGCAGC TTCAACATCA CCACCAGCAT CCGCGACAAG
601 ATGCAGAAGG AGTACGCCCT GCTGTACAAG CTGGATATCG TGAGCATCGA
651 CAACGACAGC ACCAGCTACC GCCTGATCTC CTGCAACACC AGCGTGATCA
701 CCCAGGCCTG CCCCAAGATC AGCTTCGAGC CCATCCCCAT CCACTACTGC
751 GCCCCCGCCG GCTTCGCCAT CCTGAAGTGC AACGACAAGA AGTTCAGCGG
801 CAAGGGCAGC TGCAAGAACG TGAGCACCGT GCAGTGCACC CACGGCATCC
851 GGCCGGTGGT GAGCACCCAG CTCCTGCTGA ACGGCAGCCT GGCCGAGGAG
901 GAGGTGGTGA TCCGCAGCGA GAACTTCACC GACAACGCCA AGACCATCAT
951 CGTGCACCTG AATGAGAGCG TGCAGATCAA CTGCACGCGT CCCAACTACA
1001 ACAAGCGCAA GCGCATCCAC ATCGGCCCCG GGCGCGCCTT CTACACCACC
1051 AAGAACATCA TCGGCACCAT CCGCCAGGCC CACTGCAACA TCTCTAGAGC
1101 CAAGTGGAAC GACACCCTGC GCCAGATCGT GAGCAAGCTG AAGGAGCAGT
1151 TCAAGAACAA GACCATCGTG TTCAACCAGA GCAGCGGCGG CGACCCCGAG
1201 ATCGTGATGC ACAGCTTCAA CTGCGGCGGC GAATTCTTCT ACTGCAACAC
1251 CAGCCCCCTG TTCAACAGCA CCTGGAACGG CAACAACACC TGGAACAACA
1301 CCACCGGCAG CAACAACAAT ATTACCCTCC AGTGCAAGAT CAAGCAGATC
1351 ATCAACATGT GGCAGGAGGT GGGCAAGGCC ATGTACGCCC CCCCATCGA
1401 GGGCCAGATC CGGTGCAGCA GCAACATCAC CGGTCTGCTG CTGACCCGCG
1451 ACGGCGGCAA GGACACCGAC ACCAACGACA CCGAAATCTT CCGCCCCGGC

Fig. 1A

2/18

1501 GCGGCGACA TCGCGACAA CTGGAGATCT GAGCTGTACA AGTACAAGGT
1551 GGTGACGATC GAGCCCCTGG GCGTGGCCCC CACCAAGGCC AAGCGCCGCG
1601 TGGTGCAGCG CGAGAAGCGC TAAAGCGGCC GC (SEQ ID NO: 34)

Fig. 1B

3/18

Syngp160mn

1 ACCGAGAAGC TGTGGGTGAC CGTGTACTAC GCGTGCCCCG TGTGGAAGGA
51 GGCCACCACC ACCCTGTTCT GCGCCAGCGA CGCCAAGGCG TACGACACCG
101 AGGTGCACAA CGTGTGGGCC ACCCAGGCGT GCGTGCCCCAC CGACCCCAAC
151 CCCCAGGAGG TGGAGCTCGT GAACGTGACC GAGAACTTCA ACATGTGGAA
201 GAACAACATG GTGGAGCAGA TGCATGAGGA CATCATCAGC CTGTGGGACC
251 AGAGCCTGAA GCCCTGCGTG AAGCTGACCC CCCTGTGCGT GACCCTGAAC
301 TGCACCGACC TGAGGAACAC CACCAACACC AACAACAGCA CCGCCAACAA
351 CAACAGCAAC AGCGAGGGCA CCATCAAGGG CGGCGAGATG AAGAACTGCA
401 GCTTCAACAT CACCACCAGC ATCCGCGACA AGATGCAGAA GGAGTACGCC
451 CTGCTGTACA AGCTGGATAT CGTGAGCATC GACAACGACA GCACCAGCTA
501 CCGCCTGATC TCCTGCAACA CCAGCGTGAT CACCCAGGCC TGCCCCAAGA
551 TCAGCTTCGA GCCCATCCCC ATCCACTACT GCGCCCCCGC CGGCTTCGCC
601 ATCCTGAAGT GCAACGACAA GAAGTTCAGC GGCAAGGGCA GCTGCAAGAA
651 CGTGAGCACC GTGCAGTGCA CCCACGGCAT CCGGCCGGTG GTGAGCACCC
701 AGCTCCTGCT GAACGGCAGC CTGGCCGAGG AGGAGGTGGT GATCCGCAGC
751 GAGAACTTCA CCGACAACGC CAAGACCATC ATCGTGACCC TGAATGAGAG
801 CGTGACAGATC AACTGCACGC GTCCCAACTA CAACAAGCGC AAGCGCATCC
851 ACATCGGCCC CGGGCGCGCC TTCTACACCA CCAAGAACAT CATCGGCACC
901 ATCCGCCAGG CCCACTGCAA CATCTCTAGA GCCAAGTGGA ACGACACCCT
951 GCGCCAGATC GTGAGCAAGC TGAAGGAGCA GTTCAAGAAC AAGACCATCG
1001 TGTTC AACCA GAGCAGCGGC GCGACCCCCG AGATCGTGAT GCACAGCTTC
1051 AACTGCGGCG GCGAATTCTT CTA CTGCAAC ACCAGCCCCC TGTTC AACAG
1101 CACCTGGAAC GGCAACAACA CCTGGAACAA CACCACCGGC AGCAACAACA
1151 ATATTACCCT CCAGTGCAAG ATCAAGCAGA TCATCAACAT GTGGCAGGAG
1201 GTGGGCAAGG CCATGTACGC CCCCCCATC GAGGGCCAGA TCCGGTGCGAG
1251 CAGCAACATC ACCGGTCTGC TGCTGACCCG CGACGGCGGC AAGGACACCG
1301 ACACCAACGA CACCGAAATC TTCCGCCCCG GCGGCGGCGA CATGCGCGAC
1351 AACTGGAGAT CTGAGCTGTA CAAGTACAAG GTGGTGACGA TCGAGCCCCT
1401 GGGCGTGGCC CCCACCAAGG CCAAGCGCCG CGTGGTGACG CGCGAGAAGC
1451 GGGCCGCCAT CGGCGCCCTG TTCCTGGGCT TCCTGGGGGC GGCGGGCAGC

Fig. 1C

4/18

1501 ACCATGGGGG CCGCCAGCGT GACCCTGACC GTGCAGGCCC GCCTGCTCCT
1551 GAGCGGCATC GTGCAGCAGC AGAACAACCT CCTCCGCGCC ATCGAGGCCC
1601 AGCAGCATAT GCTCCAGCTC ACCGTGTGGG GCATCAAGCA GCTCCAGGCC
1651 CGCGTGCTGG CCGTGGAGCG CTACCTGAAG GACCAGCAGC TCCTGGGCTT
1701 CTGGGGCTGC TCCGGCAAGC TGATCTGCAC CACCACGGTA CCCTGGAACG
1751 CCTCCTGGAG CAACAAGAGC CTGGACGACA TCTGGAACAA CATGACCTGG
1801 ATGCAGTGGG AGCGCGAGAT CGATAACTAC ACCAGCCTGA TCTACAGCCT
1851 GCTGGAGAAG AGCCAGACCC AGCAGGAGAA GAACGAGCAG GAGCTGCTGG
1901 AGCTGGACAA GTGGGCGAGC CTGTGGAACCT GGTTCGACAT CACCAACTGG
1951 CTGTGGTACA TCAAAATCTT CATCATGATT GTGGGCGGCC TGGTGGGCCT
2001 CCGCATCGTG TTCGCCGTGC TGAGCATCGT GAACCGCGTG CGCCAGGGCT
2051 ACAGCCCCCT GAGCCTCCAG ACCCGGCCCC CCGTGCCGCG CGGGCCCGAC
2101 CGCCCCGAGG GCATCGAGGA GGAGGGCGGC GAGCGCGACC GCGACACCAG
2151 CGGCAGGCTC GTGCACGGCT TCCTGGCGAT CATCTGGGTC GACCTCCGCA
2201 GCCTGTTTCT GTTCAGCTAC CACCACCGCG ACCTGCTGCT GATCGCCGCC
2251 CGCATCGTGG AACTCCTAGG CCGCCGCGGC TGGGAGGTGC TGAAGTACTG
2301 GTGGAACCTC CTCCAGTATT GGAGCCAGGA GCTGAAGTCC AGCGCCGTGA
2351 GCCTGCTGAA CGCCACCGCC ATCGCCGTGG CCGAGGGCAC CGACCGCGTG
2401 ATCGAGGTGC TCCAGAGGGC CGGGAGGGCG ATCCTGCACA TCCCCACCCG
2451 CATCCGCCAG GGGCTCGAGA GGGCGCTGCT G (SEQ ID NO: 35)

Fig. 1D

5/18

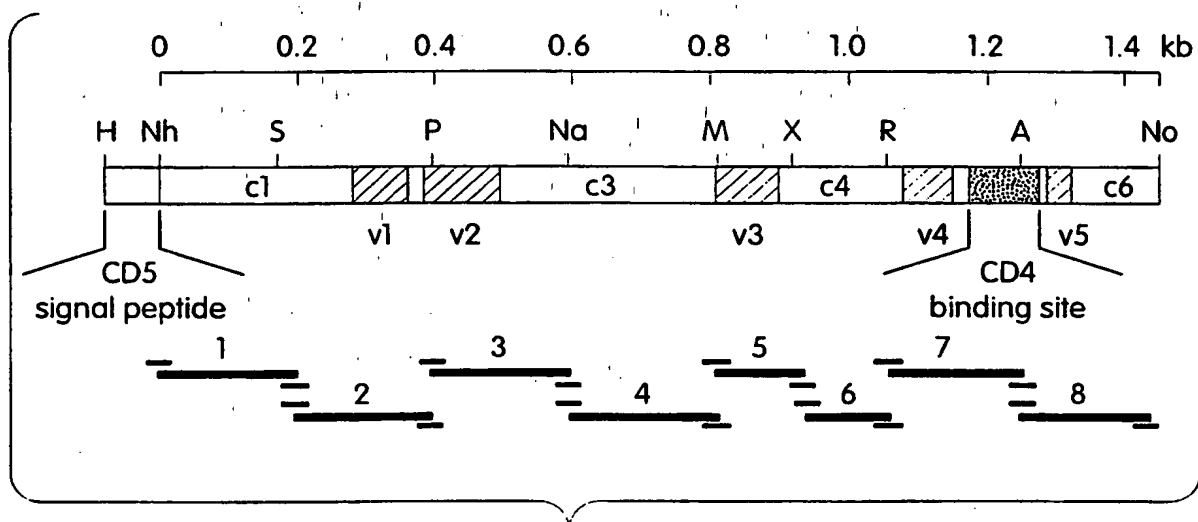


Fig. 2

6/18

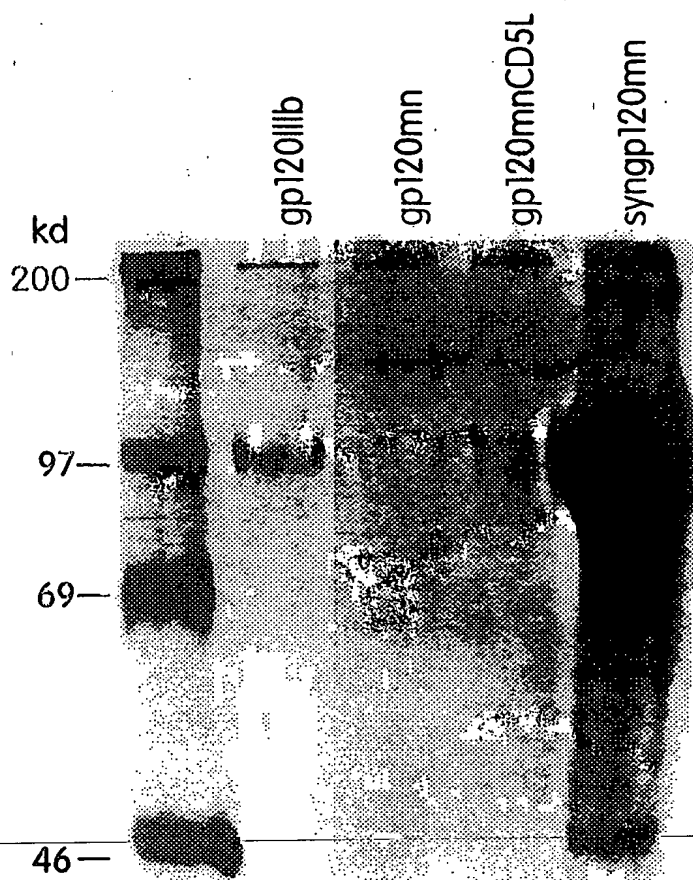


Fig. 3

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

7 / 18

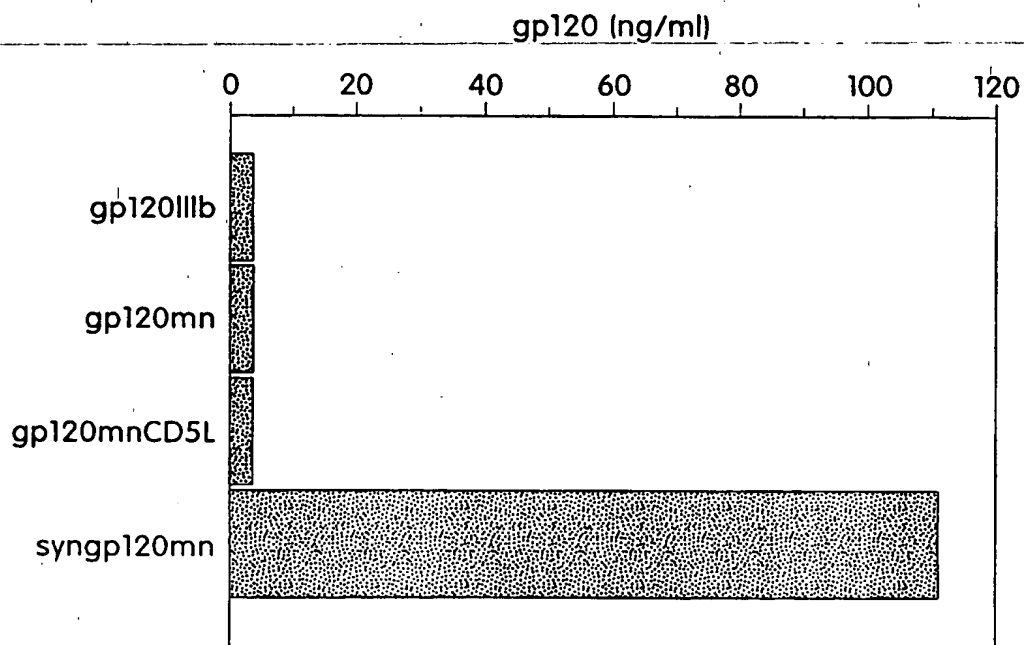


Fig. 4

8/18

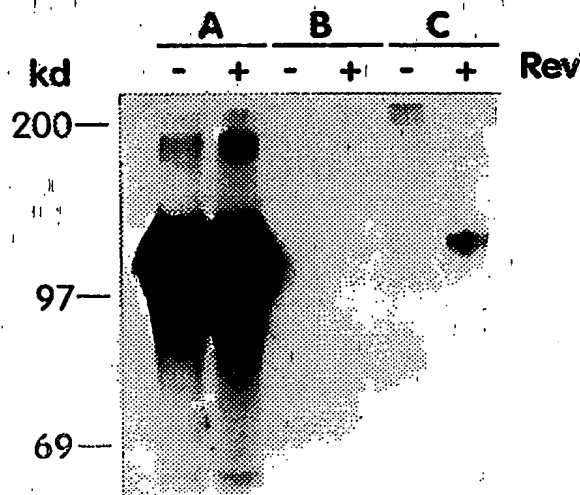


Fig. 5A

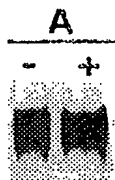


Fig. 5B

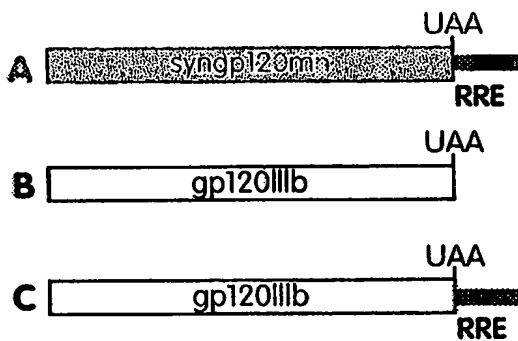


Fig. 5C

nv atg aat cca gta ata agt ata aca tta tta agt gta tta caa atg agt aga gga caa 60
 wt atg aac cca gtc atc agc atc act atc tta tta ctg ctt tca gtc tta gtc cag atg tcc cga gga cag
 M N P V I S I T L L L S V L Q M S R G Q

env aga gta ata agt tta aca gca tgt tta gta aat caa aat ttg aga tta gat tgt aga cat 120
 wt agg gtg atc agc ctg aca gcc tgc ttg gtg aac cag aac ctt cga ctg gac tgc cgt cat
 R V I S L T A C L V N Q N L R L D C R H

env gaa aat aat aca aat ttg cca ata caa cat gaa ttt tca tta acg cgt gaa aaa aaa aag 180
 wt gag aat aac acc aac ttg ccc atc cag cat gag ttc agc ctg acc cga gag aag aag aag
 E N T N L P I Q H E F S L T R E K K K

env cat gta tta agt gga aca tta gga gta cca gaa cat aca tat aga agt aga gta aat ttg 240
 wt cac gtg ctg tca ggc acc ctg ggg gtt ccc gag cac act tac cgc tcc cgc gtc aac ctt
 H V L S G T L G V P E H T Y R S R V N L

env ttt agt gat aga ttc ata aaa gta tta aca tta gca aat ttt aca aca aat gat gaa gga 300
 wt ttc agt gac cgc ttt atc aag gtc ctt act cta gcc aac ttc acc acc aag gat gag ggc
 F S D R F I K V L T L A N F T T K D E G

env gat tat atg tgt gag ctg aga gta agt gga caa aat cca aca agt agt aat aaa aca ata 360
 wt gac tac atg tgt gaa ctt cga gtc tcg ggc cag aat ccc aca agc tcc aat aaa act atc
 D Y M C E L R V S G Q N P T S S N K T I

nv aat gta ata aga gat aaa tta gta aaa tgt gga gga ata agt tta tta gta caa aat aca 420
 wt aat gtg atc aga gac aag ctg gtc aag ttg ggt ggc ata agc ctg ctg gtt caa aac act
 N V I R D K L V K C G G I S L L V Q N T

nv agt tgg tta tta tta tta agt tta agt ttt tta caa gca aca gat ttt ata agt 480
 wt tcc tgg ctg ctg ctg ctg ctg ctt tcc ctc tcc ttc ctc caa gcc acg gac ttc att tct
 S W L L L L L L S L S F L Q A T D F I S

env tta tga 486 (SEQ ID NO: 36)
 wt ctg tga (SEQ ID NO: 37)
 L *

Fig. 6

10/18

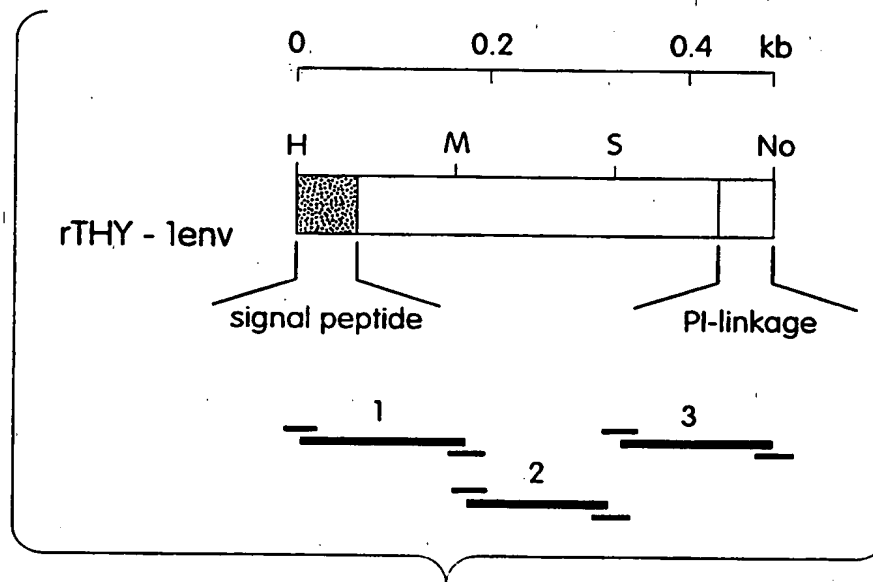


Fig. 7

11/18

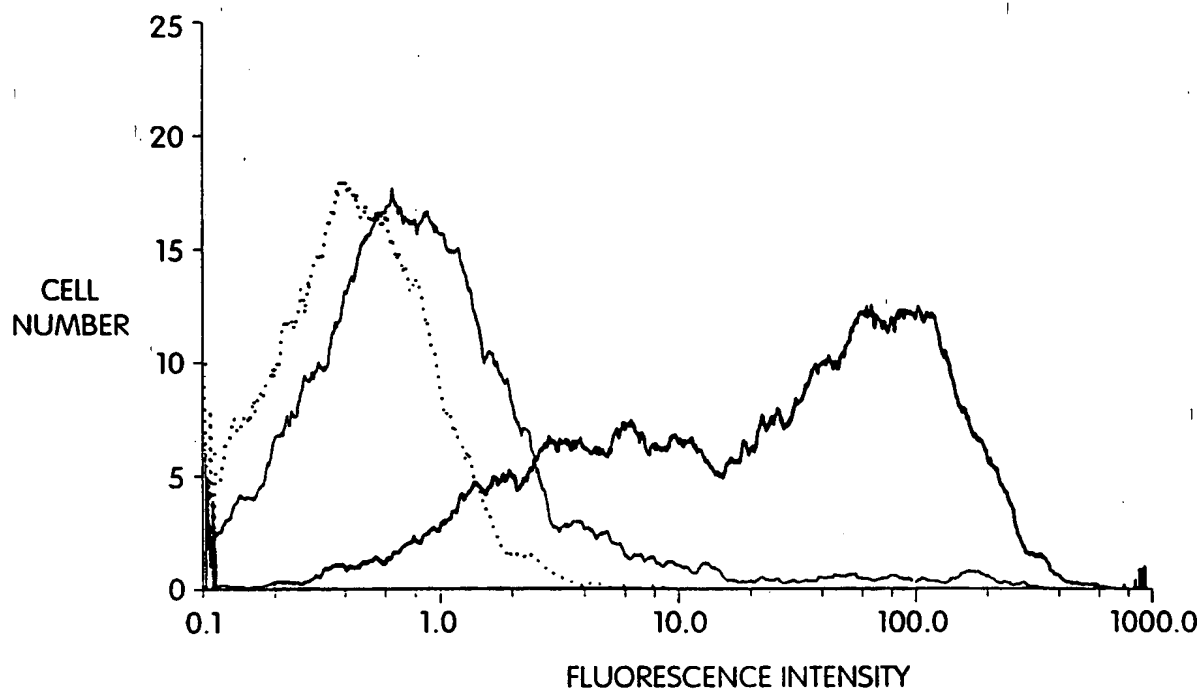


Fig. 8

12/18

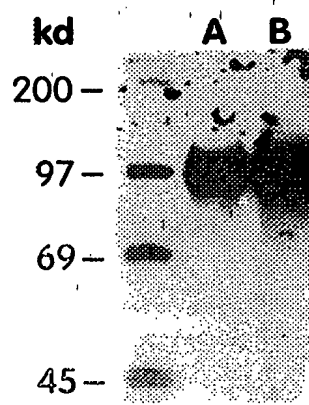


Fig. 9A

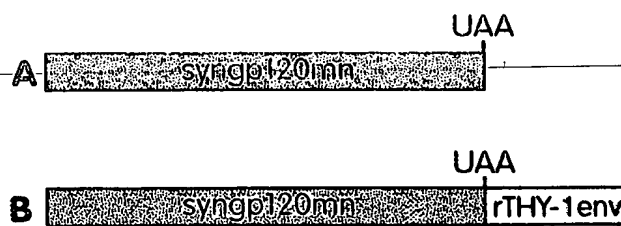


Fig. 9B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

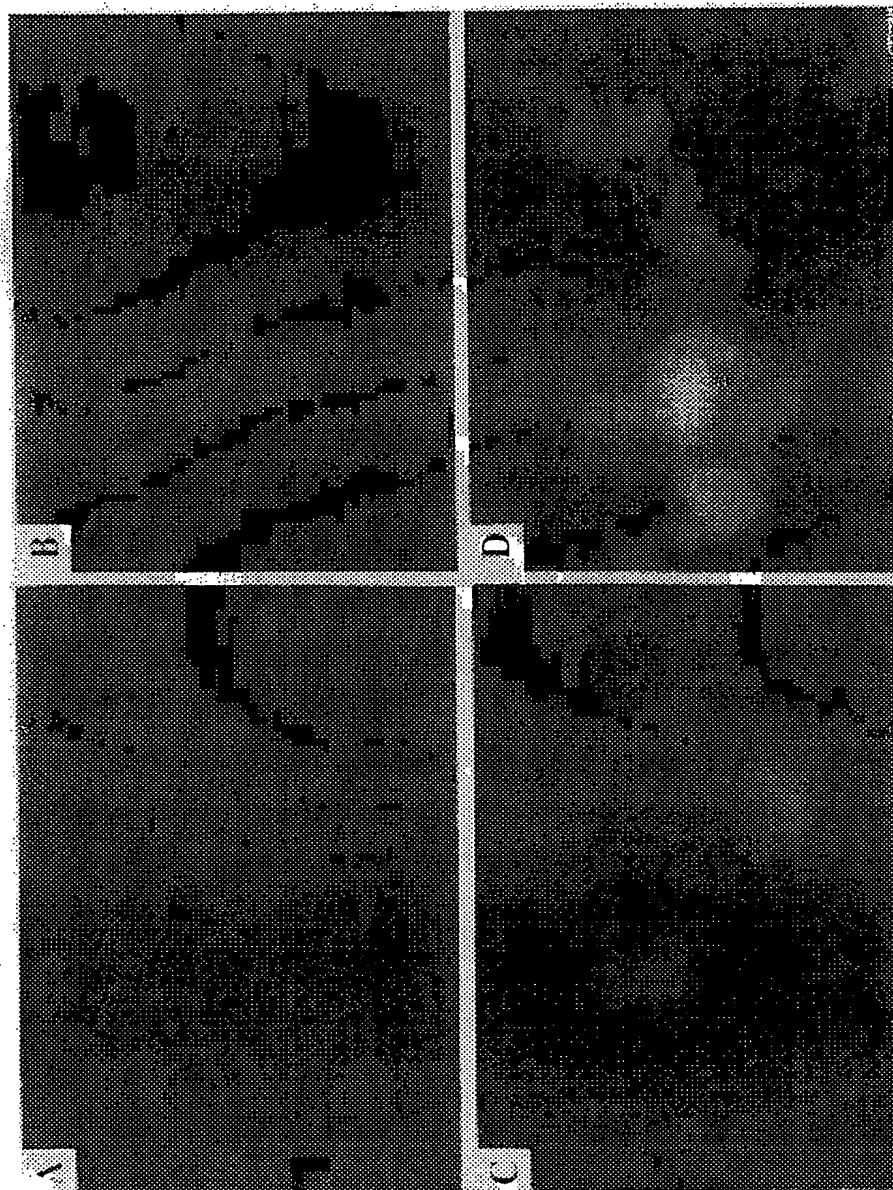


Fig. 10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

14/18

1 GAATTCACGC GTAAGCTTGC CGCCACCATG GTGAGCAAGG GCGAGGAGCT
51 GTTCACCGGG GTGGTGCCCA TCCTGGTCGA GCTGGACGGC GACGTGAACG
101 GCCACAAGTT CAGCGTGTCG GCGAGGGCG AGGGCGATGC CACCTACGGC
151 AAGCTGACCC TGAAGTTCAT CTGCACCACC GGCAAGCTGC CCGTGCCCTG
201 GCCCACCCTC GTGACCACCT TCAGCTACGG CGTGCAAGTGC TTCAGCCGCT
251 ACCCCGACCA CATGAAGCAG CACGACTTCT TCAAGTCCGC CATGCCCCGAA
301 GGCTACGTCC AGGAGCGCAC CATCTTCTTC AAGGACGACG GCAACTACAA
351 GACCCGCGCC GAGGTGAAGT TCGAGGGCGA CACCCTGGTG AACC GCATCG
401 AGCTGAAGGG CATCGACTTC AAGGAGGACG GCAACATCCT GGGGCACAAG
451 CTGGAGTACA ACTACAACAG CCACAACGTC TATATCATGG CCGACAAGCA
501 GAAGAACGGC ATCAAGGTGA ACTTCAAGAT CCGCCACAAC ATCGAGGACG
551 GCAGCGTGCA GCTCGCCGAC CACTACCAGC AGAACACCCC CATCGGCGAC
601 GGCCCCGTGC TGCTGCCCCG CAACCACTAC CTGAGCACCC AGTCCGCCCT
651 GAGCAAAGAC CCCAACGAGA AGCGCGATCA CATGGTCCTG CTGGAGTTCG
701 TGACCGCCGC CGGGATCACT CACGGCATGG ACGAGCTGTA CAAGTAAAGC
751 GGCCGCGGAT CC

Fig. 11

15/18

1	AAGCTTAAAC	CATGCCCATG	GGGTCTCTGC	AACCGCTGGC	CACCTTGTAC
51	CTGCTGGGGA	TGCTGGTTCG	TTCCGTGCTA	GCCGCCACCA	GAAGATACTA
101	CCTGGGTGCA	GTGGAACGTG	CATGGGACTA	TATGCAAAGT	GATCTCGGTG
151	AGCTGCCTGT	GGACGCAAGA	TTTCCTCCTA	GAGTGCCAAA	ATCTTTTCCA
201	TTCAACACCT	CAGTCGTGTA	CAAAAAGACT	CTGTTTGTAG	AATTCACGGA
251	TCACCTTTTC	AACATCGCTA	AGCCAAGGCC	ACCCTGGATG	GGTCTGCTAG
301	GTCCTACCAT	CCAGGCTGAG	GTTTATGATA	CAGTGGTCAT	TACACTTAAG
351	AACATGGCTT	CCCATCCTGT	CAGTCTTCAT	GCTGTTGGTG	TATCCTACTG
401	GAAAGCTTCT	GAGGGAGCTG	AATATGATGA	TCAGACCAGT	CAAAGGGAGA
451	AAGAAGATGA	TAAAGTCTTC	CCTGGTGGA	GCCATACATA	TGTCTGGCAG
501	GTCCTGAAAG	AGAATGGTCC	AATGGCCTCT	GACCCACTGT	GCCTTACCTA
551	CTCATATCTT	TCTCATGTGG	ACCTGGTAAA	AGACTTGAAT	TCAGGCCTCA
601	TTGGAGCCCT	ACTAGTATGT	AGAGAAGGGA	GTCTGGCCAA	GGAAAAGACA
651	CAGACCTTGC	ACAAATTTAT	ACTACTTTTT	GCTGTATTTG	ATGAAGGGAA
701	AAGTTGGCAC	TCAGAAACAA	AGAACTCCTT	GATGCAGGAT	AGGGATGCTG
751	CATCTGCTCG	GGCCTGGCCT	AAAATGCACA	CAGTCAATGG	TTATGTAAAC
801	AGGTCTCTGC	CAGGTCTGAT	TGGATGCCAC	AGGAAATCAG	TCTATTGGCA
851	TGTGATTGGA	ATGGGCACCA	CTCCTGAAGT	GCACTCAATA	TTCTTCGAAG
901	GTCACACATT	TCTTGTGAGG	AACCATCGCC	AGGCGTCCTT	GGAAATCTCG
951	CCAATAACTT	TCCTTACTGC	TCAAACACTC	TTGATGGACC	TTGGACAGTT
1001	TCTACTGTTT	TGTCATATCT	CTTCCCACCA	ACATGATGGC	ATGGAAGCTT
1051	ATGTCAAAGT	AGACAGCTGT	CCAGAGGAAC	CCCAACTACG	AATGAAAAAT
1101	AATGAAGAAG	CGGAAGACTA	TGATGATGAT	CTTACTGATT	CTGAAATGGA
1151	TGTGGTCAGG	TTTGATGATG	ACAACCTCTC	TTCTTTTATC	CAAATTCGCT
1201	CAGTTGCCAA	GAAGCATCCT	AAAACCTGGG	TACATTACAT	TGCTGCTGAA
1251	GAGGAGGACT	GGGACTATGC	TCCCTTAGTC	CTCGCCCCCG	ATGACAGAAG
1301	TTATAAAAAGT	CAATATTTGA	ACAATGGCCC	TCAGCGGATT	GGTAGGAAGT
1351	ACAAAAAAGT	CCGATTTATG	GCATACACAG	ATGAAACCTT	TAAGACTCGT
1401	GAAGCTATTC	AGCATGAATC	AGGAATCTTG	GGACCTTTAC	TTTATGGGGA
1451	AGTTGGAGAC	ACACTGTTGA	TTATATTTAA	GAATCAAGCA	AGCAGACCAT
1501	ATAACATCTA	CCCTCACGGA	ATCACTGATG	TCCGTCCTTT	GTATTCAAGG
1551	AATTATACCA	AAGGTGTAAA	ACATTTGAAG	GATTTTCCAA	TTCTGCCAGG
1601	AGAAATATTC	AAATATAAAT	GGACAGTGAC	TGTAGAAGAT	GGGCCAACTA
1651	AATCAGATCC	TCGGTGCCTG	ACCCGCTATT	ACTCTAGTTT	CGTTAATATG
1701	GAGAGAGATC	TAGCTTCAGG	ACTCATTGGC	CCTCTCCTCA	TCTGCTACAA
1751	AGAATCTGTA	GATCAAAGAG	GAAACCAGAT	AATGTCAGAC	AAGAGGAATG
1801	TCATCCTGTT	TTCTGTATTT	GATGAGAACC	GAAGCTGGTA	CCTCACAGAG
1851	AATATACAAC	GCTTTCTCCC	CAATCCAGCT	GGAGTGCAGC	TTGAGGATCC
1901	AGAGTTCCAA	GCCTCCAACA	TCATGCACAG	CATCAATGGC	TATGTTTTTG
1951	ATAGTTTGCA	GTTGTCAGTT	TGTTTGCATG	AGGTGGCATA	CTGGTACATT
2001	CTAAGCATTG	GAGCACAGAC	TGACTTCCTT	TCTGTCTTCT	TCTCTGGATA
2051	TACCTTCAA	CACAAAATGG	TCTATGAAGA	CACACTCACC	CTATTCCCCT
2101	TCTCAGGAGA	AACTGTCCTC	ATGTCGATGG	AAAACCCAGG	TCTATGGATT
2151	CTGGGGTGCC	ACAACTCAGA	CTTTCGGAAC	AGAGGCATGA	CCGCCTTACT
2201	GAAGGTTTCT	AGTTGTGACA	AGAACACTGG	TGATTATTAC	GAGGACAGTT
2251	ATGAAGATAT	TTCAGCATA	TTGCTGAGTA	AAAACAATGC	CATTGAACCA
2301	AGAAGCTTCT	CCCAGAATTC	AAGACACCCT	AGCACTAGGC	AAAAGCAATT
2351	TAATGCCACC	CCACCAGTCT	TGAAACGCCA	TCAACGGGAA	ATAACTCGTA
2401	CTACTCTTCA	GTCAGATCAA	GAGGAAATTG	ACTATGATGA	TACCATATCA
2451	GTTGAAATGA	AGAAGGAAGA	TTTTGACATT	TATGATGAGG	ATGAAAATCA
2501	GAGCCCCCGC	AGCTTTCAAA	AGAAAACACG	ACACTATTTT	ATTGCTGCAG
2551	TGGAGAGGCT	CTGGGATTAT	GGGATGAGTA	GCTCCCCACA	TGTTCTAAGA
2601	AACAGGGCTC	AGAGTGGCAG	TGTCCTTCAG	TTCAAGAAAG	TTGTTTTCCA
2651	GGAATTTACT	GATGGCTCCT	TTACTCAGCC	CTTATACCGT	GGAGAATAA

Fig. 12A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

16/18

2701	ATGAACATTT	GGGACTCCTG	GGGCCATATA	TAAGAGCAGA	AGTTGAAGAT
2751	AATATCATGG	TAACTTTTCAG	AAATCAGGCC	TCTCGTCCCT	ATTCCTTCTA
2801	TTCTAGCCTT	ATTTCTTATG	AGGAAGATCA	GAGGCAAGGA	GCAGAACCTA
2851	GAAAAAACTT	TGTCAAGCCT	AATGAAACCA	AAACTTACTT	TTGGAAAGTG
2901	CAACATCATA	TGGCACCCAC	TAAAGATGAG	TTTGACTGCA	AAGCCTGGGC
2951	TTATTTCTCT	GATGTTGACC	TGGAAAAAGA	TGTGCACTCA	GGCCTGATTG
3001	GACCCCTTCT	GGTCTGCCAC	ACTAACACAC	TGAACCCTGC	TCATGGGAGA
3051	CAAGTGACAG	TACAGGAATT	TGCTCTGTTT	TTCACCATCT	TTGATGAGAC
3101	CAAAAGCTGG	TACTTCACTG	AAAATATGGA	AAGAACTGC	AGGGCTCCCT
3151	GCAATATCCA	GATGGAAGAT	CCCACTTTTA	AAGAGAATTA	TCGCTTCCAT
3201	GCAATCAATG	GCTACATAAT	GGATACACTA	CCTGGCCTTAG	TAATGGCTCA
3251	GGATCAAAGG	ATTCGATGGT	ATCTGCTCAG	CATGGGCAGC	AATGAAAACA
3301	TCCATTCTAT	TCATTTCACT	GGACATGTGT	TCACTGTACG	AAAAAAAGAG
3351	GAGTATAAAA	TGGCACTGTA	CAATCTCTAT	CCAGGTGTTT	TTGAGACAGT
3401	GGAAATGTTA	CCATCCAAAG	CTGGAATTTG	GCGGGTGGAA	TGCCTTATTG
3451	GCGAGCATCT	ACATGCTGGG	ATGAGCACAC	TTTTTCTGGT	GTACAGCAAT
3501	AAGTGTCAGA	CTCCCCTGGG	ATGGCTTCT	GGACACATTA	GAGATTTTCA
3551	GATTACAGCT	TCAGGACAAT	ATGGACAGTG	GGCCCCAAG	CTGGCCAGAC
3601	TTCATTATTC	CGGATCAATC	AATGCCTGGA	GCACCAAGGA	CCCTTTTCT
3651	TGGATCAAGG	TGGATCTGTT	GGCACCAATG	ATTATTCACG	GCATCAAGAC
3701	CCAGGGTGCC	CGTCAGAAGT	TCTCCAGCCT	CTACATCTCT	CAGTTTATCA
3751	TCATGTATAG	TCTTGATGGG	AAGAAGTGGC	AGACTTATCG	AGGAAATTCC
3801	ACTGGAACCT	TAATGGTCTT	CTTTGGCAAT	GTGGATTTCAT	CTGGGATAAA
3851	ACACAATATT	TTTAACCCTC	CAATTATTGC	TCGATACATC	CGTTTGCACC
3901	CAACTCATTA	TAGCATTCGC	AGCACTCTTC	GCATGGAGTT	GATGGGCTGT
3951	GATTTAAATA	GTTGCAGCAT	GCCATTGGGA	ATGGAGAGTA	AAGCAATATC
4001	AGATGCACAG	ATTACTGCTT	CATCCTACTT	TACCAATATG	TTTGCCACCT
4051	GGTCTCCTTC	AAAAGCTCGA	CTTCACCTCC	AAGGGAGGAG	TAATGCCTGG
4101	AGACCTCAGG	TGAATAATCC	AAAAGAGTGG	CTGCAAGTGG	ACTTCCAGAA
4151	GACAATGAAA	GTCACAGGAG	TAACTACTCA	GGGAGTAAAA	TCTCTGCTTA
4201	CCAGCATGTA	TGTGAAGGAG	TTCCTCATCT	CCAGCAGTCA	AGATGGCCAT
4251	CAGTGGACTC	TCTTTTTTCA	GAATGGCAAA	GTAAAGGTTT	TTCAGGGAAA
4301	TCAAGACTCC	TTCACACCTG	TGGTGAACCT	TCTAGACCCA	CCGTACTGA
4351	CTCGCTACCT	TCGAATTAC	CCCCAGAGTT	GGGTGCACCA	GATTGCCCTG
4401	AGGATGGAGG	TTCTGGGCTG	CGAGGCACAG	GACCTCTACT	GAGGGTGGCC
4451	ACTGCAGCAC	CTGCCACTGC	CGTCACCTCT	CCCTCCTCAG	CTCCAGGGCA
4501	GTGTCCCTCC	CTGGCTTGCC	TTCTACCTTT	GTGCTAAATC	CTAGCAGACA
4551	CTGCCTTGAA	GCCTCCTGAA	TTAACTATCA	TCAGTCCTGC	ATTTCTTTGG
4601	TGGGGGGCCA	GGAGGGTGCA	TCCAATTTAA	CTTAACTCTT	ACCGTCGACC
4651	TGCAGGCCCA	ACGCGGCCGC			

Fig. 12B

17/18

1	AAGCTTAAAC	CATGCCCATG	GGGTCTCTGC	AACCGCTGGC	CACCTTGTAC
51	CTGCTGGGGA	TGCTGGTCGC	TTCCGTGCTA	GCCGCCACCC	GCCGCTACTA
101	CCTGGGCGCC	GTGGAGCTGT	CCTGGGACTA	CATGCAGAGC	GACCTGGGCG
151	AGCTCCCCGT	GGACGCCCCG	TTCCCCCCCC	GCGTGCCCAA	GAGCTTCCCC
201	TTCAACACCA	GCGTGGTGTA	CAAGAAAACC	CTGTTCGTGG	AGTTCACCGA
251	CCACCTGTTC	AACATTGCCA	AGCCGCGCCC	CCCCTGGATG	GGCCTGCTGG
301	GCCCCACCAT	CCAGGCCGAG	GTGTACGACA	CCGTGGTGAT	CACCCTGAAG
351	AACATGGCCA	GCCACCCCGT	CAGCCTGCAC	GCCGTGGGCG	TGAGCTACTG
401	GAAGGCCAGC	GAGGGCGCCG	AGTACGACGA	CCAGACGTCC	CAGCGCGAGA
451	AGGAGGACGA	CAAGGTGTTC	CCGGGGGGGA	GCCACACCTA	CGTGTGGCAG
501	GTGCTTAAGG	AGAACGGCCC	TATGGCCAGC	GACCCCCTGT	GCCTGACCTA
551	CAGCTACCTG	AGCCACGTGG	ACCTGGTGAA	GGATCTGAAC	AGCGGGCTGA
601	TCGGCGCCCT	GCTGGTGTGT	CGCGAGGGCA	GCCTGGCCAA	GGAGAAAACC
651	CAGACCCTGC	ACAAGTTCAT	CCTGCTGTTC	GCCGTGTTCG	ACGAGGGGAA
701	GAGCTGGCAC	AGCGAGACTA	AGAACAGCCT	GATGCAGGAC	CGCGACGCCG
751	CCAGCGCCCC	CGCCTGGCCC	AAGATGCACA	CCGTTAACGG	CTACGTGAAC
801	CGCAGCCTGC	CCGGCCTGAT	CGGCTGCCAC	CGCAAGAGCG	TGTACTGGCA
851	CGTCATCGGC	ATGGGCACCA	CCCCTGAGGT	GCACAGCATC	TTCTTGAGGG
901	GCCACACCTT	CCTGGTGCGC	AACCACCGCC	AGGCCAGCCT	GGAGATCAGC
951	CCCATCACCT	TCCTGACTGC	CCAGACCCTG	CTGATGGACC	TAGGCCAGTT
1001	CCTGCTGTTC	TGCCACATCA	GCAGCCACCA	GCACGACGGC	ATGGAGGCTT
1051	ACGTGAAGGT	GGACAGCTGC	CCCGAGGAGC	CCCAGCTGCG	CATGAAGAAC
1101	AACGAGGAGG	CCGAGGACTA	CGACGACGAC	CTGACCGACA	GCGAGATGGA
1151	TGTCGTACGC	TTCGACGACG	ACAACAGCCC	CAGCTTCATC	CAGATCCGCA
1201	GCGTGGCCAA	GAAGCACCCCT	AAGACCTGGG	TGCACTACAT	CGCCGCCGAG
1251	GAGGAGGACT	GGGACTACGC	CCCCTAGTA	CTGGCCCCCG	ACGACCGCAG
1301	CTACAAGAGC	CAGTACCTGA	ACAACGGCCC	CCAGCGCATC	GGCCGCAAGT
1351	ACAAGAAGGT	GCGCTTCATG	GCCTACACCG	ACGAGACTTT	CAAGACCCGC
1401	GAGGCCATCC	AGCACGAGTC	CGGCATCCTC	GGCCCCCTGC	TGTACGGCGA
1451	GGTGGGCGAG	ACCCTGCTGA	TCATCTTCAA	GAACCAGGCC	AGCAGGCCCT
1501	ACAACATCTA	CCCCACGGC	ATCACCGACG	TGCGCCCCCT	GTACAGCCGC
1551	CGCCTGCCCC	AGGGCGTGAA	GCACCTGAAG	GACTTCCCCA	TCCTGCCCGG
1601	CGAGATCTTC	AAGTACAAGT	GGACCGTGAC	CGTGGAGGAC	GGCCCCACCA
1651	AGAGCGACCC	CCGCTGCCTG	ACCCGCTACT	ACAGCAGCTT	CGTGAACATG
1701	GAGCGCGACC	TGGCCTCCGG	ACTGATCGGC	CCCCTGCTGA	TCTGCTACAA
1751	GGAGAGCGTG	GACCAGCGCG	GCAACCAGAT	CATGAGCGAC	AAGCGCAACG
1801	TGATCCTGTT	CAGCGTGTTT	GACGAGAACC	GCAGCTGGTA	TCTGACCGAG
1851	AACATCCAGC	GCTTCCTGCC	CAACCCCGCT	GGCGTGCAGC	TGGAAGATCC
1901	CGAGTTCCAG	GCCAGCAACA	TCATGCACAG	CATCAACGGC	TACGTGTTCC
1951	ACAGCCTGCA	GCTGAGCGTG	TGCCTGCATG	AGGTGGCCTA	CTGGTACATC
2001	CTGAGCATCG	GCGCCCAGAC	CGACTTCCTG	AGCGTGTTCT	TCTCCGGGTA
2051	TACCTTCAAG	CACAAGATGG	TGTACGAGGA	CACCCTGACC	CTGTTCCCCT
2101	TCTCCGGCGA	GACTGTGTTT	ATGTCTATGG	AGAACCCCGG	CCTGTGGATT
2151	CTGGGCTGCC	ACAACAGCGA	CTTCCGCAAC	CGCGGCATGA	CTGCCCTGCT
2201	GAAAGTCTCC	AGCTGCGACA	AGAACACCGG	CGACTACTAC	GAGGACAGCT
2251	ACGAGGACAT	CTCCGCCTAC	CTGCTGTCCA	AGAACAACGC	CATCGAGCCC
2301	CGCTCCTTCT	CCCAAACTC	CCGCCACCCC	AGCACGCGTC	AGAAGCAGTT
2351	CAACGCCACC	CCCCCGTGC	TGAAGCGCCA	CCAGCGCGAG	ATCACCCGCA
2401	CCACCCTGCA	AAGCGACCAG	GAGGAGATCG	ACTACGACGA	CACCATCAGC
2451	GTGGAGATGA	AGAAGGAGGA	CTTCGACATC	TACGACGAGG	ACGAGAACCA
2501	GAGCCCCCGC	TCCTTCCAAA	AGAAAACCCG	CCACTACTTC	ATCGCCGCCG
2551	TGGAGCGCCT	GTGGGACTAC	GGCATGAGCA	GCAGCCCCCA	CGTCCTGCGC
2601	AACCGCGCCC	AGAGCGGCAG	CGTGCCCCAG	TTCAAGAAGG	TGGTGTTCCT
2651	GGAGTTCACC	GACGGCAGCT	TCACCCAGCC	CCTGTACCGC	GGCGAGCTGA

Fig. 13A

18/18

2701	ACGAGCACCT	GGGCCTGCTC	GGCCCCCTACA	TCCGCGCCGA	GGTGGAGGAC
2751	AACATCATGG	TGACCTTCCG	CAACCAAGCC	TCCCCGGCCCT	ACTCCTTCTA
2801	CTCCTCCCTG	ATCAGCTACG	AGGAGGACCA	GCGCCAGGGC	GCCGAGCCCC
2851	GCAAGAACCTT	CGTGAAGCCC	AACGAGACTA	AGACCTACTT	CTGGAAGGTG
2901	CAGCACCACA	TGGCCCCCAC	CAAGGACGAG	TTCGACTGCA	AGGCCTGGGC
2951	CTACTTCAGC	GACGTGGACC	TGGAGAAGGA	CGTGCACAGC	GGCCTGATCG
3001	GCCCCCTGCT	GGTGTGCCAC	ACCAACACCC	TGAACCCCCC	CCACGGGAGG
3051	CAGGTGACTG	TGCAGGAATT	TGCCCTGTTC	TTCACCATCT	TCGACGAGAC
3101	TAAGAGCTGG	TACTTCACCG	AGAACATGGA	GCGCAACTGC	CGCGCCCCCT
3151	GCAACATCCA	GATGGAAGAT	CCCACCTTCA	AGGAGAACTA	CCGCTTCCAC
3201	GCCATCAACG	GCTACATCAT	GGACACCCTG	CCCGGCCTGG	TGATGGCCCA
3251	GGACCAGCGC	ATCCGCTGGT	ACCTGCTGTC	TATGGGCAGC	AACGAGAACA
3301	TCCACAGCAT	CCACTTCAGC	GGCCACGTTT	TCACCGTGCG	CAAGAAGGAG
3351	GAGTACAAGA	TGGCCCTGTA	CAACCTGTAC	CCCGGCGTGT	TCGAGACTGT
3401	GGAGATGCTG	CCCAGCAAGG	CCGGGATCTG	GCGCGTGGAG	TGCCTGATCG
3451	GCGAGCACCA	GCACGCCGGC	ATGAGCACC	TGTTCTTGGT	GTACAGCAAC
3501	AAGTGCCAGT	CCCCCCTGGG	CATGGCCAGC	GGCCACATCC	GCGACATCCA
3551	GATCACC GCC	AGCGGCCAGT	ACGGCCAGTG	GGCTCCCAAG	CTGGCCCGCC
3601	TGCACTACAG	CGGCAGCATC	AACGCCTGGT	CGACCAAGGA	GCCCTTCTCC
3651	TGGATCAAGG	TGGACCTGCT	GGCCCCCATG	ATCATCCACG	GCATCAAGAC
3701	CCAGGGCGCC	CGCCAGAAGT	TCAGCAGCCT	GTACATCAGC	CAGTTCATCA
3751	TCATGTACTC	TCTAGACGGC	AAGAAGTGGC	AGACCTACCG	CGGCAACAGC
3801	ACCGGCACCC	TGATGGTGTT	CTTCGGCAAC	GTGGACAGCA	GCGGCATCAA
3851	GCACAACATC	TTCAACCCCC	CCATCATCGC	CCGCTACATC	CGCCTGCACC
3901	CCACCCACTA	CAGCATCCGC	AGCACCCCTG	GCATGGAGCT	GATGGGCTGC
3951	GACCTGAACA	GCTGCAGCAT	GCCCCTGGGC	ATGGAGAGCA	AGGCCATCAG
4001	CGACGCCCCAG	ATCACC GCCT	CCAGCTACTT	CACCAACATG	TTCGCCACCT
4051	GGAGCCCCAG	CAAGGCCCGC	CTGCACCTGC	AGGGCCGCAG	CAACGCCTGG
4101	CGCCCCCAGG	TGAACAACCC	CAAGGAGTGG	CTGCAGGTGG	ACTTCCAGAA
4151	AACCATGAAG	GTGACTGGCG	TGACCACCCA	GGGCGTCAAG	AGCCTGCTGA
4201	CCAGCATGTA	CGTGAAGGAG	TTCCTGATCA	GCAGCAGCCA	GGACGGCCAC
4251	CAGTGGACCC	TGTTCTTCCA	AAACGGCAAG	GTGAAGGTGT	TCCAGGGCAA
4301	CCAGGACAGC	TTCACACCGG	TCGTGAACAG	CCTGGACCCC	CCCCTGCTGA
4351	CCCGCTACCT	GCGCATCCAC	CCCCAGAGCT	GGGTGCACCA	GATCGCCCTG
4401	CGCATGGAGG	TGCTGGGCTG	CGAGGCCCCAG	GACCTGTACT	GAAGCGGCCG
4451	C				

Fig. 13B

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US97/16639

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) :C07H 21/04; C12P 21/02; C12N 15/11, 15/33, 15/48, 15/85

US CL :435/69.1, 70.1, 70.3, 172.3, 320.1; 536/23.1, 23.72, 25.3

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/69.1, 70.1, 70.3, 172.3, 320.1; 536/23.1, 23.72, 25.3

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

BIOSIS, EMBASE, MEDLINE, DERWENT

search terms: gene?, dna?, nucleic acid?, deoxyribonucleic?, synthe?, prefer? non-prefer? codon?

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 96/09378 A (THE GENERAL HOSPITAL CORPORATION) 28 March 1996, abstract, page 1, line 20-page 4, line 26, page 15, lines 25-32, page 17, lines 27-39 and pages 42-54.	1-28
A	SEETHARAM et al. Mistranslation in IGF-1 During Over- Expression of the Protein in Escherichia coli Using a Synthetic Gene Containing Low Frequency Codons. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 30 August 1988. Vol. 155. No. 1. entire document.	1-28

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X*	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
B earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y*	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*A*	document member of the same patent family
O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		

Date of the actual completion of the international search

21 NOVEMBER 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

22 DEC 1997

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

NANCY J. DEGEN

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

